



STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS.

**S.I. No. 556 of 2020**

---

EUROPEAN UNION (ROAD VEHICLES: TYPE-APPROVAL AND  
MARKET SURVEILLANCE) REGULATIONS 2020

EUROPEAN UNION (ROAD VEHICLES: TYPE-APPROVAL AND  
MARKET SURVEILLANCE) REGULATIONS 2020

Table of Contents

Part 1

PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

1. Citation and commencement
2. Scope
3. Interpretation
4. Approval Authority
5. Market Surveillance Authority
6. Alternative requirements

Part 2

NATIONAL SMALL SERIES TYPE-APPROVAL AND NATIONAL INDIVIDUAL VEHICLE  
APPROVAL

7. Tests and inspections
8. Application for grant or amendment of national small series type-approval
9. Grant or amendment of national small series type-approval
10. Conformity of production
11. Validity of national small series type-approvals and individual vehicle approvals
12. National individual vehicle approval
13. Retention of certificates etc.

Part 3

WITHDRAWAL OR SUSPENSION OF NATIONAL SMALL SERIES TYPE-APPROVAL  
AND INDIVIDUAL VEHICLE APPROVAL

14. Withdrawal or suspension

Part 4

PLACING ON MARKET AND ENTRY INTO SERVICE

15. Placing on the market and entry into service

Part 5

ENFORCEMENT

16. Authorised officers
17. Offences and prosecution

Part 6

MISCELLANEOUS

18. Review
19. Service of notices
20. Revocations
21. Saving for applications made, approvals granted and certificates issued under 2009 Regulations

SCHEDULE 1

Individual Approval: Certain Varieties of Vehicle

SCHEDULE 2

Technical Requirements for Issue of National Small Series Approval and National Individual Vehicle Approval

I, EAMON RYAN, Minister for Transport, in exercise of the powers conferred on me by section 3 of the European Communities Act 1972 (No. 27 of 1972) and for the purpose of giving further effect to Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 May 2018<sup>1</sup> on the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles, amending Regulations (EC) No. 715/2007 and (EC) No. 595/2009 and repealing Directive 2007/46/EC, hereby make the following regulations:

## Part 1

### PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

#### *Citation and commencement*

1. (1) These Regulations may be cited as the European Union (Road Vehicles: Type-Approval and Market Surveillance) Regulations 2020.

(2) Regulation 17 shall come into operation on the day immediately following the day on which these Regulations are made.

#### *Scope*

2. (1) A new type of vehicle which complies with the Framework Regulation and these Regulations shall not be refused national type-approval.

(2) A vehicle which complies with the Framework Regulation or these Regulations shall not be prohibited from -

- (a) registration,
- (b) placement on the market, or
- (c) entry into service.

#### *Interpretation*

3. (1) In these Regulations -

“2009 Regulations” means the European Communities (Road Vehicles: Type-Approval) Regulations 2009 (S.I. No. 158 of 2009);

“approval authority” has the meaning given to it by Article 3(36) of the Framework Regulation and, unless the context otherwise requires, includes the Approval Authority;

---

<sup>1</sup> OJ No. L151, 14.6.2018, p.1

“Approval Authority” has the meaning given to it by Regulation 4;

“approved tester” means a person appointed by the Approval Authority in accordance with Regulation 4(3)(b)(i) to carry out tests and inspections under Part 2 and includes a technical service;

“authorised officer” means a person appointed by the Market Surveillance Authority under Regulation 16(1) as an authorised officer;

“Council Directive 96/53/EC” means Council Directive 96/53/EC of 25 July 1996<sup>2</sup> laying down for certain road vehicles circulating within the Community the maximum authorised dimensions in national and international traffic and the maximum authorised weights in international traffic as amended by -

- (a) Directive 2002/7/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 February 2002<sup>3</sup> amending Council Directive 96/53/EC laying down for certain road vehicles circulating within the Community the maximum authorised dimensions in national and international traffic and the maximum authorised weights in international traffic,
- (b) Directive (EU) 2015/719 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2015<sup>4</sup> amending Council Directive 96/53/EC laying down for certain road vehicles circulating within the Community the maximum authorised dimensions in national and international traffic and the maximum authorised weights in international traffic,
- (c) Decision (EU) 2019/984 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 June 2019<sup>5</sup> amending Council Directive 96/53/EC as regards the time limit for implementation of the special rules regarding maximum lengths for cabs delivering improved aerodynamic performance, energy efficiency and safety performance, and
- (d) Regulation (EU) 2019/1242 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 June 2019<sup>6</sup> setting CO<sub>2</sub> emission performance standards for new heavy-duty vehicles and amending Regulations (EC) No. 595/2009 and (EU) 2018/956 of the European Parliament and of the Council and Council Directive 96/53/EC;

“electronic communication” has the meaning given to it by section 2 of the Electronic Commerce Act 2000 (No. 27 of 2000);

---

<sup>2</sup> OJ No. L235, 17.9.1996, p. 59

<sup>3</sup> OJ No. L67, 9.3.2002, p. 47

<sup>4</sup> OJ No. L115, 6.5.2015, p. 1

<sup>5</sup> OJ No. L164, 20.6.2019, p. 30

<sup>6</sup> OJ No. L198, 25.7.2019, p. 202

“Framework Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 May 2018, and includes Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2020/683 of 15 April 2020<sup>7</sup> implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of the European Parliament and of the Council with regards to the administrative requirements for the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles;

“information document” shall be construed in accordance with Regulation 8(3)(a);

“market surveillance authority” has the meaning given to it by Article 3(35) of the Framework Regulation and, unless the context otherwise requires, includes the Market Surveillance Authority;

“Market Surveillance Authority” has the meaning given to it by Regulation 5;

“Minister” means the Minister for Transport;

“mutually-recognised approval” means a national small series type-approval, or a national individual vehicle approval, granted by an approval authority other than the Approval Authority and which -

- (a) is accepted by the Approval Authority in accordance with Article 43(3) of the Framework Regulation, or
- (b) forms the basis for a permission granted by the Approval Authority under Article 46(3) of the Framework Regulation;

“national test report” shall be construed in accordance with Regulation 7;

“registration” means registration of a vehicle under section 131 of the Finance Act 1992 (No. 9 of 1992), and “registered” shall be construed accordingly;

“Schedule 1 vehicle” means a vehicle of a variety to which Schedule 1 applies;

“specified fee” means a fee of such amount as the Approval Authority considers to be equal to the amount of the costs incurred by it in relation to the application concerned and charged in accordance with the provisions of section 12 of the National Standards Authority of Ireland Act 1996 (No. 28 of 1996);

---

<sup>7</sup> OJ No. L163, 26.5.2020, p.1

“technical requirements” means the requirements laid down in Schedule 1 or 2 applicable to the vehicle concerned;

“unique reference number” shall be construed in accordance with Regulation 15(5)(a).

(2) A word or expression which is used in these Regulations and which is also used in the Framework Regulation has, unless the context otherwise requires, the same meaning in these Regulations as it has in the Framework Regulation.

*Approval Authority*

4. (1) The National Standards Authority of Ireland is appointed as the approval authority for the State and, in these Regulations, “Approval Authority” shall be construed accordingly.

(2) The Approval Authority shall perform the functions conferred upon it by the Framework Regulation, these Regulations and the unrevoked provisions.

(3) For the purposes of performing any of its functions under the Framework Regulation, these Regulations or the unrevoked provisions, the Approval Authority may -

- (a) provide and maintain places where tests and inspections of vehicles, components, separate technical units, systems and parts and equipment may be carried out and may provide and maintain apparatus for carrying out such tests and inspections, and
- (b) subject to such terms and conditions as the Approval Authority may specify consistent with the Framework Regulation, these Regulations and the unrevoked provisions -
  - (i) appoint and engage any person, within the State or otherwise, from that other person’s own premises or otherwise, to assist the Approval Authority in performing any of the Authority’s functions in respect of applications for national small series type-approval or individual vehicle approval, or the assessment or approval of such applications, or to assist the Approval Authority in respect of any part of such procedures and assessments, and
  - (ii) appoint and engage any consultant or adviser to assist the Approval Authority in the performance of any of the Authority’s functions as the approval authority for the State.

(4) In this Regulation, “unrevoked provisions”, means such of the provisions of the 2009 Regulations as are not revoked by Regulation 20(2).

*Market Surveillance Authority*

5. (1) The Road Safety Authority is appointed as the market surveillance authority for the State and, in these Regulations, “Market Surveillance Authority” shall be construed accordingly.

(2) The Market Surveillance Authority shall perform the functions conferred upon it by the Framework Regulation and these Regulations.

(3) For the purposes of performing any of its functions under the Framework Regulation or these Regulations, the Market Surveillance Authority may -

- (a) provide and maintain places where tests and inspections of vehicles, components, separate technical units, systems and parts and equipment may be carried out and may provide and maintain apparatus for carrying out such tests and inspections, and
- (b) subject to such terms and conditions as the Market Surveillance Authority may specify consistent with the Framework Regulation and these Regulations -
  - (i) appoint and engage any person, within the State or otherwise, from that other person’s own premises or otherwise, to assist the Market Surveillance Authority in performing any of the Authority’s functions under the Framework Regulation or these Regulations, and
  - (ii) appoint and engage any consultant or adviser to assist the Market Surveillance Authority in the performance of any of the Authority’s functions as the market surveillance authority for the State.

*Alternative requirements*

6. The alternative requirements for national small series type-approval and national individual vehicle approval are the following:

- (a) the administrative requirements laid down in Part 2;
- (b) the technical requirements.

Part 2

NATIONAL SMALL SERIES TYPE-APPROVAL AND NATIONAL INDIVIDUAL VEHICLE APPROVAL

*Tests and inspections*

7. (1) The Approval Authority shall verify compliance with this Part by means of appropriate tests and inspections that are performed by an approved tester.

(2) The fundamental elements of the appropriate tests and inspections, including the technical requirements for which compliance was verified by such tests and inspections, shall be recorded in a national test report.

(3) A national test report shall be in a form specified by the Approval Authority.

(4) The applicant for national small series type-approval or individual vehicle approval shall make available to the Approval Authority the vehicle that is required for the performance of the appropriate tests and inspections.

(5) In the case of national small series type-approval, the appropriate tests and inspections shall be performed on a vehicle that is representative of the type of vehicle to be approved.

(6) In the case of national individual vehicle approval, the appropriate tests and inspections shall be performed on the vehicle that is to be approved.

*Application for grant or amendment of national small series type-approval*

8. (1) A manufacturer of a vehicle produced in small series may apply to the Approval Authority for -

- (a) national small series type-approval, or
- (b) subject to paragraph (9), an amendment of an existing national small series type-approval which the manufacturer holds.

(2) An application under paragraph (1) shall comply with -

- (a) the step-by-step type-approval procedure,
- (b) the single-step type-approval procedure,
- (c) the mixed type-approval procedure, or
- (d) if the manufacturer concerned so requests and the Approval Authority thinks it appropriate to do so, the multi-stage type-approval.

(3) (a) An application for national small series type-approval, or for an amendment of an existing national small series type-approval, shall be in a form specified by the Approval Authority and shall be accompanied by -

- (i) an information document, containing such particulars on the characteristics of the vehicle, the subject of the application, as is necessary for the Approval Authority to identify the type of vehicle concerned and to properly conduct the type-approval procedure,
- (ii) all data, drawings, photographs and other relevant information mentioned in the form as being required for the purposes of the application,
- (iii) a declaration by the manufacturer certifying that, in respect of the vehicle concerned -

- (I) no approval authority has refused to grant or amend national small series type-approval,
  - (II) no approval authority has withdrawn or suspended national small series type-approval, and
  - (III) the manufacturer has not revoked an application for the grant or amendment of national small series type-approval, and
- (iv) the specified fee.
- (b) The Approval Authority may, by notice in writing, request the applicant to provide any additional information in the context of the type-approval procedure and the applicant shall comply with that request as soon as is practicable after receiving the request.
- (4) An amendment referred to in paragraph (1)(b) may be in the form of a revision or an extension of the type-approval concerned.
- (5) An amendment referred to in paragraph (1)(b) shall be designated a revision where the Approval Authority decides that, notwithstanding a change in the particulars contained in the information document accompanying the existing national small series type-approval, the vehicle concerned continues to comply with the alternative requirements applicable to that type of vehicle and that, therefore, the appropriate tests and inspections do not require to be repeated.
- (6) An amendment referred to in paragraph (1)(b) shall be designated an extension where the Approval Authority decides that the particulars contained in the information document accompanying the existing national small series type-approval have changed and one or more than one of the following applies:
- (a) the appropriate tests and inspections are required to be repeated to verify continued compliance with the alternative requirements upon which the existing type-approval has been based;
  - (b) any information in the national small series type-approval certificate, except for its attachments, has changed;
  - (c) new requirements under the alternative requirements are applicable to the type of vehicle concerned.
- (7) A manufacturer who holds a national small series type-approval certificate in respect of a type of vehicle and who proposes to change the production of the vehicle concerned, so that the particulars supplied in the information document have changed, shall inform the Approval Authority in writing without delay.
- (8) No national small series type-approval may be based or rely, in any respect, on any individual vehicle approval.
- (9) An application under paragraph (1) which relates to an existing national small series type-approval which the manufacturer concerned holds may, where appropriate, consist of -

- (a) an amendment to the application by virtue of which such approval was obtained, or
- (b) an amendment to a previous application made in reliance on this paragraph and which relates to such approval,

and, in any such case, the other provisions of this Regulation shall, with all necessary modifications, be construed to take account of an application under paragraph (1) made in reliance on this paragraph.

(10) In this Regulation -

“mixed type-approval” has the meaning given to it by Article 3(11) of the Framework Regulation but as if, in that Article, the words “national small series type-approval certificates” were substituted for “EU type-approval certificates”;

“step-by-step type-approval” has the meaning given to it by Article 3(9) of the Framework Regulation but as if, in that Article, the words “national small series type-approval certificates” were substituted for “EU type-approval certificates”;

“test and inspections” shall be construed in accordance with Regulation 7.

*Grant or amendment of national small series type-approval*

9. (1) The Approval Authority shall make the decision whether or not to grant or amend a national small series type-approval in respect of a type of vehicle in accordance with Article 42 of the Framework Regulation and the alternative requirements.

(2) The Approval Authority may grant or amend a national small series type-approval only where it is satisfied that the manufacturer has made adequate arrangements to -

- (a) ensure that production vehicles conform to the approved type, and
- (b) comply with its obligations under the Framework Regulation and these Regulations.

(3) The Approval Authority shall, when granting or amending a national small series type-approval, require a manufacturer to give to it an undertaking in writing as to the establishment of specific procedures to ensure conformity of production.

*Conformity of production*

10. (1) This Regulation applies where a manufacturer has given an undertaking pursuant to Regulation 9(3).

(2) The manufacturer shall comply with the undertaking.

(3) The manufacturer shall keep a record of the results obtained from a relevant procedure and retain that record for not less than 10 years commencing on the date that the procedure was carried out or for such lesser period as the Approval Authority may, from time to time, agree in writing.

(4) Where the Approval Authority has issued a national small series type-approval certificate in respect of a type of vehicle, it shall take the necessary measures to verify that the relevant procedures continue to be adequate so that vehicles in production continue to conform to the approved type.

(5) The manufacturer shall -

- (a) permit the Approval Authority to take all necessary measures to verify that that manufacturer produces the vehicles in conformity with the approved type, and
- (b) co-operate with any person acting on behalf of the Approval Authority in connection with that verification, whether or not that person is an approved tester.

(6) In this Regulation, “relevant procedure” means a procedure referred to in Regulation 9(3) that is the subject, or one of the subjects, of the undertaking.

*Validity of national small series type-approvals and individual vehicle approvals*

11. (1) (a) The Approval Authority shall, as soon as is practicable after the 7th anniversary of the date of the grant or amendment of a national small series type-approval by it in accordance with Regulation 9 for vehicles of categories M<sub>1</sub> and N<sub>1</sub>, verify that the type of vehicle complies with all of the alternative requirements that are relevant to that type.

(b) The Approval Authority shall, as soon as is practicable after the 10th anniversary of the date of the grant or amendment of a national small series type-approval by it in accordance with Regulation 9 for vehicles of categories M<sub>2</sub>, M<sub>3</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>3</sub> and O, verify that the type of vehicle complies with all of the alternative requirements that are relevant to that type.

(2) Where the Approval Authority carries out the verification referred to in paragraph (1), it shall not be necessary for the appropriate tests and inspections referred to in Regulation 7 to be repeated.

(3) (a) Subject to Article 89(1) of the Framework Regulation, a national small series type-approval shall become invalid in each of the following cases:

- (i) where new requirements applicable to the approved type of vehicle become mandatory for the making available on the market, registration or entry into service of the vehicle and the national small series type-approval cannot be amended in accordance with Regulation 9;
  - (ii) where the Approval Authority, after carrying out a verification in accordance with paragraph (1)(a) or (b), concludes that the vehicle does not comply with all the alternative requirements that are relevant to that type;
  - (iii) where the production of vehicles in conformity with the approved type of vehicle is definitively discontinued on a voluntary basis;
  - (iv) where the national small series type-approval has been withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 14;
  - (v) where the validity of the national small series type-approval certificate expires by virtue of a restriction to which it is subject;
  - (vi) where the Approval Authority is satisfied that -
    - (I) the national small series type-approval was based on false declarations or falsified test results, or
    - (II) data were withheld which would have led to the refusal to grant that type-approval.
- (b) A type-approval which falls within subparagraph (a)(iii) shall continue to be valid for the purpose of registration or entry into service in so far as subparagraph (a)(i) does not apply in addition to subparagraph (a)(iii).
- (4) Where the national small series type-approval of only one variant within a type of vehicle or one version within a variant becomes invalid, the national small series type-approval of the type of vehicle concerned shall become invalid only in so far as the particular variant or version, as the case may be, is concerned.
- (5) Where the production of a particular type of vehicle is definitively discontinued, the manufacturer concerned shall notify the Approval Authority in writing without delay of the date of the discontinuance.
- (6) Paragraph (3)(a)(vi) shall, with all necessary modifications, apply to an individual vehicle approval.

#### *National individual vehicle approval*

12. (1) (a) An application for national individual vehicle approval shall be in a form specified by the Approval Authority.
- (b) The application shall be -

- (i) completed so as to provide all the information reasonably required by the Approval Authority in relation to the vehicle the subject of the application, and
- (ii) accompanied by -
  - (I) the documents mentioned in the form as being so required, and
  - (II) the specified fee.

(2) The Approval Authority shall, as soon as is practicable after receiving the application, send to the applicant a notice stating the address at which the examination of the vehicle is to be carried out.

(3) The Approval Authority shall decide whether to grant or refuse the application in accordance with Article 45 of the Framework Regulation and the technical requirements.

- (4) (a) Subject to subparagraph (b), for the purposes of paragraph (3), the alternative requirements that Article 45(1) of the Framework Regulation requires to be imposed are the technical requirements specified in Part 5 of Schedule 2.
- (b) The technical requirements referred to in subparagraph (a) also apply to a Schedule 1 vehicle subject to any modification or addition to any such requirement that is stipulated in Part 5 of Schedule 2 as being applicable to the Schedule 1 vehicle.

(5) Where a national individual vehicle approval certificate issued in the State is lost or defaced, the owner of the vehicle to which the certificate relates may apply to the Approval Authority for a duplicate of that certificate.

- (6) (a) An application under paragraph (5) shall be -
  - (i) in a form specified by the Approval Authority, and
  - (ii) accompanied by the specified fee.
- (b) The Approval Authority may, by notice in writing, request the applicant to provide any additional information reasonably required by the Approval Authority to determine the application and the applicant shall comply with the request as soon as is practicable after receiving the request.

(7) The Approval Authority shall ensure that the word "duplicate" is clearly visible on the face of a duplicate of a national individual vehicle approval certificate issued pursuant to an application under paragraph (5).

*Retention of certificates etc.*

13. A person who has been issued a certificate or given a notice in accordance with this Part shall keep that certificate or notice, as the case may be, at the disposal of the Approval Authority for a period of not less than 10 years commencing from the date of the issue of the certificate or the giving of the notice, as the case may be.

### Part 3

#### WITHDRAWAL OR SUSPENSION OF NATIONAL SMALL SERIES TYPE-APPROVAL AND INDIVIDUAL VEHICLE APPROVAL

*Withdrawal or suspension*

14. (1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Approval Authority may withdraw or suspend a national small series type-approval where the Authority is satisfied that -

- (a) a vehicle is accompanied by a certificate of conformity and fails to conform to the approved type, or
- (b) the procedures established by a manufacturer for ensuring conformity of production are inadequate.

(2) Where the Approval Authority is considering withdrawing or suspending a national small series type-approval, the Authority shall give the manufacturer a notice in writing of such consideration and setting out the reasons for such consideration.

(3) Where the Approval Authority gives a notice under paragraph (2) -

- (a) the manufacturer may, within the period of 28 days beginning with the day on which the notice is given, make representations in writing concerning the proposed withdrawal or suspension,
- (b) the Approval Authority shall not make a decision on the withdrawal or suspension of the national small series type-approval until that period has expired, and
- (c) the Approval Authority shall, before deciding whether or not to withdraw or suspend the national small series type-approval, take into account any representations in writing made by the manufacturer within that period.

(4) Where a national small series type-approval has been suspended under this Regulation in respect of a type of vehicle, a certificate of conformity issued by the manufacturer, on or after such suspension, in respect of a vehicle of that type is invalid.

(5) A suspension remains in force until it is revoked by the Approval Authority.

(6) The Approval Authority may, by a notice under paragraph (2) or by a subsequent notice in writing given to the manufacturer, exempt from paragraph (4) certificates of conformity, or classes of such certificates, specified in the notice.

(7) Where the Approval Authority refuses to revoke a suspension under paragraph (5) or grant an exemption under paragraph (6) following a request in writing from the manufacturer to do so, the Authority shall, as soon as is practicable after making that decision in respect of a national small series type-approval, give notice in writing of that decision to the manufacturer.

(8) Subject to paragraph (9), the Approval Authority may withdraw or suspend a national individual vehicle approval where the Authority is satisfied that -

- (a) the approval was based on false declarations or falsified test results, or
- (b) data were withheld which would have led to the refusal to grant that approval.

(9) Where the Approval Authority is considering withdrawing or suspending a national individual vehicle approval under paragraph (8), paragraphs (2) and (3) shall apply to such consideration as if -

- (a) references in paragraphs (2) and (3) to "national small series type-approval" were references to "national individual vehicle approval", and
- (b) references in paragraphs (2) and (3) to "manufacturer" were references to "owner of the vehicle concerned".

## Part 4

### PLACING ON THE MARKET AND ENTRY INTO SERVICE

#### *Placing on the market and entry into service*

15. (1) Subject to paragraph (2), a person shall not place a vehicle on the market that exceeds the harmonised dimensions, weights and axle loads laid down in Annex I to Council Directive 96/53/EC.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply where a vehicle complies with the requirements of the Road Traffic (Construction and Use of Vehicles) Regulations 2003 (S.I. No. 5 of 2003).

- (3) (a) Subparagraph (b) applies where a new vehicle to which the Framework Regulation applies or these Regulations apply -
  - (i) is not constructed or adapted for use in left-hand traffic, or
  - (ii) does not use metric units of measurement for its speedometer.
- (b) Technical adaptations shall be made to the new vehicle -
  - (i) in order to ensure that the vehicle ceases to fall within subparagraph (a), and
  - (ii) before any of the following occurs:
    - (I) the vehicle is registered;
    - (II) the vehicle enters into service;
    - (III) the vehicle is made available on the market.

(c) In subparagraph (b), “technical adaptations”, in relation to a new vehicle to which that subparagraph applies, means the adaptations specified, in items 20A, 35A, 52A and 66 of each of Tables 1 to 6 in Schedule 2, applicable to that vehicle.

(4) Where a vehicle to which the Framework Regulation applies or these Regulations apply is required to be registered, the certificate of conformity or individual vehicle approval certificate, as the case may be, shall be produced at the time of first registration.

(5) In the case of a new vehicle subject to type-approval, the manufacturer shall, in respect of the vehicle concerned -

- (a) notify the Approval Authority of the existence of the vehicle and obtain for that vehicle a unique reference number, and
- (b) retain evidence of this communication, in paper form or electronic form, for a period of not less than 10 years.

(6) Where the Approval Authority makes a communication under Article 43(4) of the Framework Regulation, or decides to grant or refuse permission under Article 46(3) of the Framework Regulation, it shall notify the Revenue Commissioners accordingly.

(7) The Revenue Commissioners shall notify the Approval Authority where a new vehicle is declared for registration and reliance is placed by the applicant on a mutually-recognised approval that is not included in a notification under paragraph (6).

(8) Where paragraph (7) applies, the new vehicle shall not be registered, entered into service or sold until the Approval Authority has made a decision on whether the vehicle is subject to a mutually - recognised approval and has notified the Revenue Commissioners in accordance with paragraph (6).

(9) Where a new vehicle is registered, has entered into service or has been sold on the representation or understanding that it is the subject of a mutually-recognised approval but in fact such vehicle is not the subject of such approval, then -

- (a) the registration of the vehicle may be cancelled,
- (b) if it has entered into service, the vehicle shall be withdrawn from service, and
- (c) if it has been sold, the buyer may, at his or her election, avoid the contract of purchase -
  - (i) within 30 days of becoming aware that the vehicle is not the subject of a mutually-recognised approval, or
  - (ii) within 90 days of a communication under Article 43(4) of the Framework Regulation or a decision to refuse permission under Article 46(3) of the Framework Regulation,

whichever is the later.

(10) Where a vehicle to which the Framework Regulation applies or these Regulations apply is not required to be registered, the person who makes the vehicle available on the market shall -

- (a) send a copy of the certificate of conformity or national individual vehicle approval certificate along with the unique reference number, if applicable, for the vehicle concerned to the Approval Authority, and
- (b) retain evidence, in writing, of this communication for a period of not less than 10 years.

Part 5  
ENFORCEMENT

*Authorised officers*

16. (1) The Market Surveillance Authority may appoint a person to be an authorised officer for the purpose of the Framework Regulation and these Regulations.

(2) An authorised officer shall be furnished with a warrant of his or her appointment as an authorised officer.

(3) When exercising a power conferred on him or her under this Regulation, an authorised officer shall, if requested by a person thereby affected, produce the warrant of his or her appointment, or a copy of it, to that person and a form of personal identification.

(4) An appointment under subsection (1) may be revoked at any time by the Market Surveillance Authority.

(5) An authorised officer may, for the purpose of ensuring that the Framework Regulation and these Regulations are being complied with, do any of the following:

- (a) require any economic operator to produce the type-approval certificate or certificate of conformity to the authorised officer in respect of any vehicle, system, component or separate technical unit;
- (b) enter at any reasonable time any premises or place, at which there are reasonable grounds to believe that any vehicle, system, component, separate technical unit, parts or equipment to which the Framework Regulation or these Regulations applies or apply are or are likely to be found, and search and inspect the premises or place and such vehicle, system, component, separate technical unit, parts or equipment found there and any type-approval certificates, certificates of conformity, books, documents or records relating to the type-approval, placing on the market, making available on the market or entry into service of any such vehicle, system, component, separate technical unit, parts or equipment;

- (c) secure for later inspection any premises or place or part of it in which any such vehicle, system, component, separate technical unit, parts or equipment or any type-approval certificates, certificates of conformity, books, documents or records relating to the type-approval, placing on the market, making available on the market or entry into service of any such vehicle, system, component, separate technical unit, parts or equipment are kept or there are reasonable grounds for believing that such are kept;
  - (d) require any person in charge of the premises or place to produce to him or her any books, documents or records relating to the type-approval, placing on the market, making available on the market or entry into service of any vehicle, system, component, separate technical unit, parts or equipment which are in the person's power or control (and in the case of such information in a non-legible form to reproduce it in a legible form) and to give to him or her such information as the authorised officer may reasonably require in relation to any entries in such books, documents or records;
  - (e) inspect and take extracts from or make copies of any such books, documents or records (including, in the case of information in a non-legible form, a copy of or extract from such information in a legible form);
  - (f) remove and retain such books, documents or records for such period as may be reasonable for further examination;
  - (g) require any person in charge of the premises or place to maintain such books, documents or records for such period of time, as may be reasonable, as he or she directs;
  - (h) require any person in charge of the premises or place to give him or her any information which he or she may reasonably require relating to the type-approval, placing on the market, making available on the market or entry into service of any vehicle, system, component, separate technical unit, parts or equipment;
  - (i) take without payment of compensation any necessary samples of any vehicle, system, component, separate technical unit, parts or equipment;
  - (j) carry out or have carried out on the sample so taken such analyses, examinations, tests and inspections as he or she considers necessary or expedient.
- (4) Where an authorised officer in exercise of his or her powers under this Regulation is prevented from entering any premises or place, an application may be made under paragraph (6) for a warrant to authorise such entry.
- (5) An authorised officer shall not, other than with the consent of the occupier, enter a private dwelling, unless he or she has obtained a warrant under paragraph (6) authorising such entry.

(6) If, on the sworn information of an authorised officer, a judge of the District Court is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that information required by an authorised officer for the purpose of the Framework Regulation or these Regulations is held at any premises or any place, the judge may issue a warrant authorising an authorised officer, accompanied, if appropriate, by other authorised officers and members of the Garda Síochána, at any time or times within one month from the date of issue of the warrant, on production of the warrant, if so requested, to enter those premises or that place, if need be by reasonable force, and exercise all or any of the powers conferred on an authorised officer under this Regulation.

*Offences and prosecution*

17. (1) An approved tester shall not carry out any of the activities listed in Article 84(2) of the Framework Regulation.

(2) An economic operator shall not carry out any of the activities listed in Article 84(2) and (3) of the Framework Regulation.

(3) A person who contravenes paragraph (1) or (2) shall be guilty of an offence.

(4) A person who -

- (a) without reasonable excuse, fails or refuses to comply with any request or requirement made by an authorised officer,
- (b) obstructs, impedes, interferes with or assaults an authorised officer in the exercise by that authorised officer of a power under these Regulations,
- (c) gives to an authorised officer information that is false or misleading in a material respect, or
- (d) alters, suppresses, or destroys any certificate, book, document or record which the person concerned has been required to produce, or reasonably expected to be required to produce,

shall be guilty of an offence.

(5) A person guilty of an offence under this Regulation shall be liable -

- (a) on summary conviction, to a class A fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or both, or
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine not exceeding €100,000 or imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or both.
- (6) (a) Where an offence under these Regulations has been committed by a body corporate and it is proved to have been so committed with the consent or connivance of or to be attributable to any neglect on the part of any person who, when the offence was committed, was a director, manager, secretary or other officer of the body corporate, or a person purporting to act in any such capacity, that person, as well as the body corporate, shall be

guilty of an offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished as if he or she were guilty of the first-mentioned offence.

- (b) Where the affairs of a body corporate are managed by its members, subparagraph (a) shall apply in relation to the acts and defaults of a member in connection with the functions of management as if he or she were a director or manager of the body corporate.
- (7) A summary offence under these Regulations may be prosecuted by the Market Surveillance Authority or the Approval Authority.

## Part 6

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### *Review*

18. (1) Subject to paragraph (9), any person who is aggrieved by a decision of the Approval Authority made under the Framework Regulation or these Regulations may request the Approval Authority to review the decision.
- (2) On a review under this Regulation, the Approval Authority -
  - (a) shall have the same powers and duties as it has on an application for consideration of the application of the relevant kind,
  - (b) may hold an inquiry in connection with the review, and
  - (c) may appoint an assessor for the purpose of assisting with the review or inquiry.
- (3) A review under this Regulation shall be made by notice to the Approval Authority which shall be lodged with the Approval Authority not later than 14 days from the date on which notice of the decision in respect of which the review is sought was given.
- (4) An application for a review under this Regulation shall state the grounds on which the review is sought and be accompanied by the following documents:
  - (a) where the review relates to a decision of the Approval Authority in relation to a type-approval application or an individual vehicle approval application, a copy of the documents which accompanied the application for the approval concerned, and
  - (b) where the review relates to a withdrawal, suspension or amendment of a type-approval certificate or individual vehicle approval certificate, a copy of the certificate concerned.
- (5) An application for a review under this Regulation shall not be considered where paragraph (4) has not been complied with.

(6) A person, whether a member of the Approval Authority or employed by the Approval Authority or otherwise, shall not –

- (a) undertake or participate in undertaking a review or inquiry under this Regulation, or
- (b) act as an assessor in a review or an inquiry under this Regulation,

if he or she has -

- (i) made or participated in the making of any decision by the Approval Authority,
- (ii) made any recommendation or report to the Approval Authority or to any person concerned with the making of such decision, or
- (iii) been in receipt of information not publicly available,

in the context of the decision that is the subject of the review.

(7) The Approval Authority may confirm, annul or vary the decision that is the subject of the review, including by the addition, deletion or modification of a condition.

(8) The Approval Authority shall cause its decision on a review and the reasons for making that decision to be notified to the applicant.

(9) This Regulation shall not apply to a decision of the Approval Authority taken under Chapter XV of the Framework Regulation or to the exercise of the Approval Authority or the Market Surveillance Authority of their respective functions under Part 4.

(10) Paragraphs (1) to (3) and (6) to (8) shall, with all necessary modifications, apply to the Market Surveillance Authority and a decision of the Market Surveillance Authority under the Framework Regulation or these Regulations as those paragraphs apply to the Approval Authority and a decision of the Approval Authority under the Framework Regulation or these Regulations.

#### *Service of notices*

19. (1) Subject to paragraph (2), any notice or other document required or authorised by virtue of the Framework Regulation or these Regulations to be given to any person by the Approval Authority or the Market Surveillance Authority shall be addressed to the person concerned by name and may be given -

- (a) by delivering it to the person,
- (b) by leaving it at the address at which the person carries on business or ordinarily resides or, in the case in which an address for service has been furnished, at that address,
- (c) by sending it by post in a prepaid registered letter to the address at which the person carries on business or ordinarily resides or,

in a case in which an address for service has been furnished, to that address, or

- (d) by electronic communication, if the person concerned has agreed to service of notices by such means, provided that there is a facility for confirming receipt of the electronic communication and that such receipt has been confirmed.

(2) For the purposes of this Regulation, a company within the meaning of the Companies Act 2014 (No. 38 of 2014) shall be deemed to be ordinarily resident at its registered office, and every other body corporate and every unincorporated body shall be deemed to be ordinarily resident at its principal office or place of business.

(3) Where a notice or other document has been sent to a person in accordance with paragraph (1)(c), it is deemed to have been duly served on or given to the person on the third working day after the day on which it was so sent.

#### *Revocations*

20. (1) The European Communities (Road Vehicles: Entry into Service) Regulations 2009 (S.I. No. 157 of 2009) are revoked.

(2) The 2009 Regulations are revoked except for Regulations 1 to 3, 25(2)(l) and (3) to (6), 26 and 31 of those Regulations.

#### *Saving for applications made, approvals granted and certificates issued under 2009 Regulations*

21. (1) An application for type-approval or individual vehicle approval made under the 2009 Regulations before the commencement of these Regulations but not determined before such commencement shall have effect as if the application were made under these Regulations.

(2) Subject to Article 89(2) of the Framework Regulation, notwithstanding the revocation of the 2009 Regulations by Regulation 20, a certificate of conformity, type-approval, individual vehicle approval, type-approval certificate, individual vehicle approval certificate or type-approval mark issued under those Regulations shall -

- (a) continue to have effect according to its terms, and
- (b) be treated, for the purposes of these Regulations, as if it had been issued under these Regulations.

## SCHEDULE 1

## Individual Approval: Certain Varieties of Vehicle

1. This Schedule applies to a vehicle of a class that:
  - (1) falls within category M<sub>1</sub> or N<sub>1</sub>; and
  - (2) which is:
    - (a) a personally-imported vehicle, within the meaning of section 3 of this *Schedule*;
    - (b) an amateur-built vehicle, within the meaning of section 4 of this *Schedule*;
    - (c) a vehicle manufactured in very low volume, within the meaning of section 5 of this *Schedule*;
    - (d) a vehicle manufactured using parts from a registered vehicle, within the meaning of section 6 of this *Schedule*;
    - (e) a rebuilt vehicle within the meaning of section 7 of this *Schedule*;
    - (f) a motor caravan;
    - (g) an armoured vehicle;
    - (h) an ambulance; or
    - (i) a hearse.

2. In this *Schedule*:

“ambulance” has the meaning given in paragraph 5.3 of Part A of Annex I to the Framework Regulation;

“armoured vehicle” has the meaning given in paragraph 5.2 of Part A of Annex I to the Framework Regulation;

“hearse” has the meaning given in paragraph 5.4 of Part A of Annex II to the Framework Regulation;

“motor caravan” has the meaning given in paragraph 5.1 of Part A of Annex II to the Framework Regulation.

3. (1) In this Schedule, a vehicle is a “personally-imported vehicle” if the conditions in *subparagraph* (2) are satisfied (“A” being, in the following subparagraphs, the applicant for individual approval).

(2) The conditions in this *sub-paragraph* are satisfied if:

- (a) the vehicle has been imported by A upon entry into the State,

- (b) A had, prior to the time the vehicle was imported, been normally resident in a country other than the State for a continuous period of at least 12 months,
- (c) A intends to become normally resident in the State,
- (d) the vehicle has been in the possession of and used by A in the country where A was normally resident for a period of at least 6 months before its importation, and
- (e) the vehicle is intended for A's personal or household use in the State.

(3) Subject to *subparagraphs (4) to (6)*, for the purposes of this *paragraph* A is to be treated as being normally resident in a country if:

- (a) A usually lives in that country for a period of, or periods together amounting to, at least 185 days in a period of 12 months; and
- (b) that period or those periods of residence occur because of A's occupational and personal ties to that country.

(4) Where A has no occupational ties, *subparagraph (3)(b)* does not apply provided that A's personal ties show close links with that country.

(5) Where A has occupational ties in one country and personal ties in a second country, A is to be treated, for the purposes of this *paragraph*, as being normally resident in that second country if either:

- (a) A's stay in the first country is in order to carry out a task of a definite duration, or
- (b) A returns regularly to the second country.

(6) If A is an Irish citizen whose personal ties are in the State and whose occupational ties are in a country other than the State, A is to be treated as normally resident in that other country if A has lived there for a period of, or periods together amounting to, at least 185 days in the period of 12 months immediately preceding the date of entry into the State.

4. (1) In this Schedule, a vehicle is an "amateur-built vehicle" if:

- (a) the vehicle was:
  - (i) constructed or assembled or
  - (ii) having previously been registered in the State under any legislation providing for the licensing and registration of mechanically propelled vehicles, structurally modified, for the personal use of a person (in this Schedule, "R") who is a relevant individual, and
- (b) the whole, or a substantial part, of the construction, assembly or modification was carried out:
  - (i) by R,

- (ii) by one or more relevant individuals acting on behalf, and under the direction, of R, or
- (iii) by R and one or more relevant individuals acting on behalf, and under the direction, of R.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph, a relevant individual in relation to a motor vehicle is an individual who does not, at any time during the period when the construction or assembly of the vehicle was being carried out, carry on a business in the course of which motor vehicles are normally constructed, assembled or modified.

5. (1) In this Schedule, a vehicle is a “vehicle manufactured in very low volume” if the condition in *subparagraph* (2) is satisfied.

(2) The condition is that the total number of vehicles of the family of types to which the vehicle in question belongs which are manufactured in the world during any period of 12 months falling within the period of 36 months immediately preceding the month in which the vehicle was manufactured does not exceed 300.

6. In this Schedule, a vehicle is a “vehicle manufactured using parts of a registered vehicle” if:

- (a) it is constructed or assembled by a person carrying on a business in the course of which motor vehicles are normally constructed or assembled;
- (b) it is equipped with an engine which has previously been used as the engine of another vehicle which had been registered in the State under any legislation providing for the licensing and registration of mechanically-propelled vehicles; and
- (c) it is equipped with one or more of the following components taken from the same vehicle as the engine:
  - (i) chassis,
  - (ii) body,
  - (iii) suspension,
  - (iv) an axle;
  - (v) transmission, or
  - (vi) steering assembly.

7. (1) In this *Schedule*, a vehicle is a “rebuilt vehicle” if it:

- (a) is a vehicle to which the Approval Authority is required to assign a vehicle identification number,
- (b) is not an amateur-built vehicle or a vehicle manufactured using parts of a registered vehicle, and

- (c) has been rebuilt using a replacement chassis, or an integral chassis body, which is of the same design and construction as that of the original vehicle and which:
  - (i) was supplied for the purpose without having been previously used, or
  - (ii) previously formed part of a vehicle registered in the State under any legislation providing for the licensing and registration of mechanically-propelled vehicles.

(2) For the purposes of *subparagraph (1)* the Approval Authority is required to assign a vehicle identification number to a vehicle where it appears to the authority upon receipt of an application under *Regulation 8* that the vehicle does not have a vehicle identification number which:

- (a) satisfies the requirements set out in *Part B* of Annex I to Regulation (EU) 19/2011,
- (b) has previously been assigned under this *Schedule*, or
- (c) if it does not fall within *paragraph (a)* or *(b)*, is adequate for the purpose of enabling the vehicle to be identified.

8. For the purpose of determining whether a multi-purpose vehicle falls into category M<sub>1</sub> or N, if the manufacturer so requests a vehicle which has:

- (a) 4 or more seats,
- (b) a load area not exceeding 40% of its length, and
- (c) a maximum technically permissible mass not exceeding 6500 kilogrammes, may be categorised as M<sub>1</sub>.

## SCHEDULE 2

*Regulation 3*Technical Requirements for Issue of National Small Series Approval and  
National Individual Vehicle Approval**Explanatory Notes:**

- X Full application of the technical requirements as follows:
- (a) A type-approval certificate shall be issued;
  - (b) Tests and inspections shall be conducted by the technical service or the manufacturer under the conditions laid down in Articles 67 to 81 of the Framework Regulation;
  - (c) A test report shall be drafted in accordance with Annex III of the Framework Regulation;
  - (d) Conformity of Production (COP) shall be ensured.
- A Application of the technical requirements as follows:
- (a) All requirements of the technical requirements shall be fulfilled unless otherwise stated;
  - (b) No type-approval certificate shall be required;
  - (c) Tests and inspections shall be conducted by the technical service or the manufacturer under the conditions laid down in Articles 67 to 81 of the Framework Regulation;
  - (d) A test report shall be drafted in accordance with Annex III of the Framework Regulation;
  - (e) COP shall be ensured.
- B Application of the technical requirements as follows:
- Same as for Letter 'A' with the exception that the tests and inspections may be performed by the manufacturer, subject to the agreement of the Approval Authority.

C	<p>Application of the technical requirements as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Applies where a vehicle for which an EU type-approval (with the exception of O category) has been issued prior to alteration;</li> <li>(b) Only the technical requirements from the relevant regulatory act listed in Annex II to the Framework Regulation shall be fulfilled;</li> <li>(c) No type-approval certificate shall be required;</li> <li>(d) Tests and inspections may be conducted by the Approval Authority or an approved tester;</li> <li>(e) Where tests and inspections are conducted by the Approval Authority or an approved tester, the report shall consist of the information deemed necessary by the Approval Authority;</li> <li>(f) COP shall be ensured.</li> </ul>
D	<p>Same as for decisions in Letter 'C', with the exception that a statement of compliance submitted by the manufacturer is sufficient. Tests and inspections may be conducted by the Approval Authority or an approved tester. No test report shall be required. The Approval Authority or technical service may require additional information or further evidence, if need be.</p>
N/A	<p>The technical requirements shall not apply. Compliance with one or more specific aspects included in the technical requirements may however be imposed.</p> <p>Unless stated otherwise, the requirements will apply from 1 September 2020.</p> <p>*UN Regulation levels must be to the series level as set out in Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009.</p> <p>**UN Regulation levels must be to the series level as set out in Part II, Annex II to the Framework Regulation.</p> <p>***Must meet at least the series level as set out in transitional provisions of the applicable UN Regulation.</p> <p>****In accordance with <i>Paragraph 14</i> of Article 13 of Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009, this directive may be used to demonstrate compliance with the relevant UNECE regulations.</p> <p>*****In accordance with the transitional provisions of the applicable EU Regulation.</p> <p>*****Also for technical adaptations for the purposes of <i>Paragraph 3</i> of Regulation 15.</p>

*Part 1***Technical Requirements for National Small Series Type-Approval for Category M Vehicles**(small series limit: for M<sub>1</sub>, M<sub>2</sub> or M<sub>3</sub> is 250 vehicles per type per year)

To enable representative testing, the vehicle will be delivered in a presentable state and capable of being laden to maximum authorised weight.

A representative of the manufacturer must be present to enable access to all parts of the vehicle, to assist in explanation of features of that vehicle, and to cooperate in any testing.

Where a type of system has been altered at the subsequent stage of completion of the vehicle, to the extent that the system has to be retested for type-approval purposes, that retesting shall be limited to only those parts of the system that have been altered or affected by the changes.

Table 1: Alternative Requirements for Category M<sub>1</sub> Vehicles

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
1A	Sound level	Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014	Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014	Applicability: A or C
		Or	Or	Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 of Annex IV to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 shall not be compulsory.
		UN Regulation No. 51** And UN Regulation No. 138**	UN Regulation No. 51*** And UN Regulation No. 138***	Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 of Annex 4 to UN Regulation No. 51 shall not be compulsory.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>Modification of the exhaust system length after last silencer not exceeding 2m is permissible without further test.</p> <p>Stationary Noise Test:</p> <p>Vehicles for which an approval or test report has been issued prior to modification of the exhaust system downstream of the catalyst, the Approval Authority will decide if a Stationary Noise Test will suffice.</p> <p>“Stationary Noise Test means”:</p> <p>a) in the case of a modified exhaust system a stationary test as defined in paragraphs 4.2.5.3.1. and 4.2.5.3.2. of Annex II to</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 and shall not exceed the equivalent stationary value recorded on the Certificate of Conformity, Approval Certificate or test report for that vehicle by more than 2dB(A) at 0.5m.</p> <p>b) in the case of vehicles having a maximum permissible mass exceeding 2800kg fitted with a modified air brake system, a test report is required to Appendix 2 of Annex I to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 except that this shall not apply if air brake silencers are fitted.</p> <p>For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base /incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.
				For extensions: Until 30 June 2022, the technical provisions of Directive 70/157/EEC can be accepted by the Approval Authority.
2A	Emissions (Euro 6) light duty vehicles/ access to information	Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 as amended and as supplemented.	Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 as amended and as supplemented.	Applicability: A  This item does not apply to vehicles approved to item 41.  Modification of exhaust system length after the last silencer is permissible without any further test.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				Until 31 December 2021:  An EC type-approval or EU type-approval issued to the most representative base vehicle remains valid irrespective of change in the reference mass.
				In the case of a completed vehicle the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.
				Until 31 August 2021:  Euro 5 is only acceptable in the case of vehicles which have a certificate of importation into Ireland prior to

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				1 July 2017.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007  The technical provisions of Annex XXI in Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/1151 (WLTP).
				In service conformity does not apply. Compliance with one or more specific aspects included in the technical requirements may however be imposed.
				Until 31 December 2023:

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				The fitting of an on-board fuel and/or energy consumption monitoring device shall not be required. If fitted, they shall comply with Annex XXII to Regulation (EU) No. 2017/1151.
3A	Prevention of fire risks (liquid fuel tanks)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 34*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 34***	Applicability: (Liquid fuel tanks) B  Applicability: (Installation in vehicle) B or C  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/20/EC  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/221/EEC****
3B	Rear underrun protective devices (RUPDs) and	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) D  Applicability:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	their installation; rear underrun protection (RUP)	UN Regulation No. 58.02  From 1 January 2022:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58*	UN Regulation No. 58.02  From 1 January 2022:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58***	(Installation) B or C  Vehicles where any RUPD (e.g. fixed, removable, foldable, adjustable, etc.) is incompatible with their use on roads may be partly or fully exempted from this Regulation, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/20/EC  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/221/EEC****
4A	Space for mounting and	Regulation (EC)	Regulation (EC)	Applicability: B

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
	fixing rear registration plates	No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1003/2010	No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1003/2010	or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of Directive 70/222/EEC  From 1 January 2021: Directive 70/222/EEC****
5A	Steering equipment	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 79*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 79***	Applicability: A or C  Where a vehicle is constructed using a base vehicle of a different category the provisions applicable to the base vehicle category at its maximum mass may apply.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The essential technical provisions of Directive 70/311/EEC as last amended by Directive 1999/7/EC.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 70/311/EEC*** *</p>
				<p>For a modified system a manoeuvrability test in accordance with paragraph 6 of UN Regulation No. 79 applies</p>
6A	Door latches and hinges	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012</p>	<p>Applicability: A or C</p> <p>Evidence that suitable proprietary parts from approved vehicles are used</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>The essential technical provisions of Directive 70/387/EEC as last amended by Directive 2001/31/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 70/387/EEC*** **</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
6B	Door latches and door retention components	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 11*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 11***	Applicability: B or C  Evidence that suitable proprietary parts from approved vehicles are used may, at the decision of the Approval Authority, remove the need for testing.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The essential technical provisions of Directive 70/387/EEC as last amended by Directive 2001/31/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/387/EEC*** *  
7A	Audible warning devices and signals	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 28*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 28***	Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The technical

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>provisions of:</p> <p>Paragraph 2 of Annex I to Directive 70/388/EEC as last amended by Directive 87/354/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 70/388/EEC****</p>
8A	Devices for indirect vision and their installation	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 46*</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 46***</p>	<p>Applicability: (Component) X</p> <p>Applicability: (Installation) B or C</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: Directive 2003/97/EC Annex III</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 2003/97/EC****</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>Field of view requirements do not apply to Optional mirrors.</p> <p>“Optional mirrors” are mirrors not intended to give a clear view to the rear, side or front of the vehicle within the fields of vision defined in UN Regulation No. 46; therefore, they are in no way a substitute for rear view mirrors.</p>
9B	Braking of passenger cars	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009 UN Regulation No. 13-H*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009 UN Regulation No. 13-H***	Applicability: A  The fitting of BAS and ESC shall not be required. If fitted, they shall comply with the requirements of UN Regulation No. 13-H.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				The technical provisions of paragraph 2 of Annex I to Directive 71/320/EEC as last amended by Directive 98/12/EC and tests as defined in associated Annexes as may be applicable.
10A	Electromagnetic compatibility	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 10*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 10***	Applicability: A or B  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2021:  Directive 72/245/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/28/EC, section 6 of Annex I taking into consideration the exemptions in section 8 and tests specified in Annexes IV to X  Or  An Installation Check

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>“Installation Check” means a manufacturer’s declaration that installed components are compliant with the requirements of column 1 and inspection of a sample of installed components as the approving authority deem necessary.</p> <p>From 1 January 2022:</p> <p>Directive 72/245/EEC*** *</p>
12A	Interior fittings	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: A or C
		UN Regulation No. 21*	UN Regulation No. 21***	<p>The following shall not apply:</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 21, paragraphs 5.1.2, 5.2.3.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.2.2, 5.4.2.3, 5.7.1.2.</p>
				<p>The following shall not apply:</p> <p>Directive 74/60/EEC, Annex I, Paragraphs 5.1.2, 5.2.4, 5.3.4.1, 5.4.2.2, 5.7.1.2 and the</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>second sentence of 5.2.3.1.</p> <p>For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply at the decision of the Approval Authority.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020: The essential technical provisions of Directive 74/60/EEC as last amended by Directive 2000/4/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021: Directive 74/60/EEC****</p>
13B	Protection of motor vehicles against unauthorised use	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009 UN Regulation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009 UN Regulation	<p>Applicability: A</p> <p>In the case of devices to prevent unauthorised</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
		No. 116*	No. 116***	<p>use the manufacturer may as an alternative to an approval or test report, issue a declaration of the device(s) fitted and that they comply with columns 3 or 4 as the case may be. In such cases an Installation Check will be conducted including any check the Approval Authority considers necessary and in the case of an immobiliser or alarm system a completed installation certificate.</p>
				<p>In the case of an immobiliser or alarm system an Installation Check.</p> <p>An “Installation Check” means:</p> <p>An inspection of installed components as</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				the Approval Authority deem necessary and in the case of an immobiliser or alarm system a completed installation certificate.
				For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 74/61/EEC as last amended by Directive 95/56/EC.  From 1 January 2021:

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				Directive 74/61/EEC****
14A	Protection of the driver against the steering mechanism in the event of impact	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 12*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 12***	Applicability: B  The requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The essential technical provisions of Directive 74/297/EEC as last amended by Directive 91/662/EEC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 74/297/EEC*** *
15A	Seats, their anchorages and	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	any head restraints	UN Regulation No. 17*	UN Regulation No. 17***	The requirements of Annex 9 to UN Regulation No. 17 may be waived at the request of the manufacturer.
				The installation of side facing seats is prohibited in vehicles of categories M <sub>1</sub> .
				Requirements of Paragraphs 5.4., 5.5., 5.6., 5.10., 5.11. and 5.12. of UN Regulation No. 17 shall apply with the exception of Paragraph 5.5.2. of that Regulation.
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2021: The technical provisions of: Directive 74/408/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/39/EC.
16A	External projections	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: A or C

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
		UN Regulation No. 26*	UN Regulation No. 26***	<p>For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply to the cab only, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.</p>
				<p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020: The essential technical provisions of Directive 74/483/EEC as last amended by Directive 79/488/EEC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021: Directive 74/483/EEC*** *</p>
17A	Vehicle access and	Regulation (EC)	Regulation (EC)	Applicability: D

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	manoeuvrability (reverse gear)	No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012	No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 75/443/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/39/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 75/443/EEC****
17B	Speedometer equipment including its installation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 39*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 39***	Applicability: B or C  This requirement does not apply to a vehicle fitted with a tachograph if the tachograph provides adequate visual indication of vehicle speed to the driver.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 75/443/EEC as

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				last amended by Directive 97/39/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 75/443/EEC****
18A	Manufacturer's statutory plate and VIN	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 19/2011	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 19/2011	Applicability: B or C  Inspection to confirm: the presence of a plate bearing details of Make, Approval number, VIN (or equivalent unique vehicle identifier), and Masses (Maximum Design values for the Axles, Gross Vehicle and Gross Train); the initial VIN or unique vehicle identifier is indelibly marked on the chassis or other structure on the right hand side of the vehicle.  Where the vehicle is the

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>subject of a multi-stage build a plate is required on completion of each stage as appropriate.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of Directive 76/114/EEC as last amended by Directive 78/507/EEC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 76/114/EEC*** **</p>
19A	Safety-belt anchorages, ISOFIX anchorages systems and ISOFIX top tether anchorages	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 14*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 14***	<p>Applicability: B or C</p> <p>Applies to M<sub>1</sub></p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>Directive 76/115/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/41/EC</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				From 1 January 2021: Directive 76/115/EEC*** *
20A	Installation of lighting and light signalling devices on vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 48*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 48***	Applicability: B or C  For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply to the cab, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.  Headlamp dipped beam must be suitable for left hand traffic. Cut-off shall be verified*****.  If there is only one rear fog lamp, it shall be on the right-hand side of the

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				vehicle*****.
				An Installation Check will be conducted including any check the Approval Authority considers necessary.
				Conspicuity Markings shall be red to the rear and white or yellow to the side and shall comply with UN Regulation No. 104.
				The manufacturer should provide a list of components, their "e" / "E" numbers and any alternatives covered by test reports.
				For extensions: Directive 76/756/EEC*** *
21A	Retro-reflecting devices for power-driven vehicles and	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation	UN Regulation	UN Regulation No. 150 may apply as an

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
	their trailers	No. 3*	No. 3***	alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/757/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/29/EC.
22A	Front and rear position lamps, stop-lamps and end-outline marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 7*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 7***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
22B	Daytime running lamps for power-driven vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
		No. 87*	No. 87***	requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
22C	Side-marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 91*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 91***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
23A	Direction indicators for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
		No. 6*	No. 6***	<p>requirement.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/759/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/15/EC.</p>
24A	Illumination of rear-registration plates of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 4*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 4***	<p>Applicability: X</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/760/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/31/EC.</p>
25A	Power-driven vehicle's sealed	Regulation (EC)	Regulation (EC)	Applicability: X

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	beam headlamps (SB) emitting a European asymmetrical passing beam or a driving beam or both	No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 31*	No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 31***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25B	Filament lamps for use in approved lamp units of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 37*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 37***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25C	Motor vehicle headlamps equipped with gas discharge light sources	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 98*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 98***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				Directive 99/17/EC.
25D	Gas-discharge light sources for use in approved gas-discharge lamp units of power-driven vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 99*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 99***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25E	Motor vehicle headlamps emitting an asymmetrical passing beam or a driving beam or both and equipped with filament lamps and/or LED modules	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 112*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 112***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
25F	Adaptive front lighting systems (AFS) for motor vehicles	If fitted  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	If fitted  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
		UN Regulation No. 123*	UN Regulation No. 123***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement.
		Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 19*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 19***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of Directive 76/762/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/18/EC.
27A	Towing device	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
		Regulation (EU) No. 1005/2010	Regulation (EU) No. 1005/2010	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Annex II to Directive 77/389/EEC as last amended by Directive 96/64/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 77/389/EEC*****
28A	Rear fog lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 38*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 38***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/538/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/14/EC.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
29A	Reversing lights for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 23*	UN Regulation No. 23***	UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/539/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/32/EC.
30A	Parking lamps for power-driven vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 77*	UN Regulation No. 77***	UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/540/EEC as last amended by Directive

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
31A	Safety-belts, restraint systems, child restraint systems and ISOFIX child restraint systems	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 16*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	99/16/EC.
			UN Regulation No. 16***	Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) B or C
				Full technical provisions of UN Regulation No. 16 are required for all seating positions.
				Seat belts which have been specially designed or adapted for use by an adult or young person suffering from some disability and intended for use solely by such person are exempt.
				Any vehicle not required to be fitted with seat belt anchorages is exempted from these requirements.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>A seat belt bearing an approval may be fitted, whether or not the seat belt has been type approved for the anchorages to which it is fitted, provided that the seat belt complies with the installation requirements.</p>
				<p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of: Directive 77/541/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/40/EC.</p>
32A	Forward field of vision	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 125*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 125***	<p>Applicability: A or C</p>
				<p>For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>maximum mass may apply, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020: Technical requirements of: Directive 77/649/EEC as amended by 90/630/EEC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021: Directive 77/649/EEC****</p>
33A	Location and identification of hand controls, tell tales and indicators	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 121*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 121***	<p>Applicability: A or C</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of paragraph 5 of Annex I to Directive 78/316/EEC as</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>last amended by Directive 94/53/EC.</p> <p>Inspection to confirm that the prescribed controls are marked in accordance with the requirements of the UN Regulation. Other optional controls should be readily identifiable and must not be confusable with other symbols shown in the Regulation.</p> <p>Electronic displays shall follow any appropriate priority protocol.</p>
34A	<p>Windscreen defrosting and demisting systems</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 672/2010</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 672/2010</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 672/2010</p>	<p>Applicability: N/A</p> <p>Vehicles of Category M<sub>1</sub> shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen defrosting and demisting</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>device.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020: The essential technical requirements of Annex I paragraphs 5.1.1 and 5.2.1. of Directive 78/317/EEC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021: Directive 78/317/EEC*** **</p>
35A	Windscreen wiper and washer systems	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1008/2010	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1008/2010	Applicability: N/A <p>Vehicles of Category M<sub>1</sub> shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen defrosting and demisting device.</p> <p>Wipers shall be suitable for left-hand traffic*****.</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical requirements of Annex I paragraph 5 of Directive 78/318/EEC.   From 1 January 2021:  Directive 78/318/EEC*** **
36A	Heating system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 122*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 122***	Applicability: B or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: If fitted, the technical provisions of: Directive 2001/56/EC as last amended by Directive 2006/119/EC, section 3 of Annex II, and Annexes III, VII and VIII.   From 1 January 2021:  If fitted,

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				Directive 2001/56/EC****
37A	Wheel guards	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C
		Regulation (EU) No. 1009/2010	Regulation (EU) No. 1009/2010	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of Directive 78/549/EEC as amended by 94/78/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 78/549/EEC*** **
38A	Head restraints (headrests), whether or not incorporated in vehicle seats	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: A
		UN Regulation No. 25*	UN Regulation No. 25***	For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.
				This item does not apply to seats not intended for normal use while the vehicle is travelling on a road. Seats that are for use when travelling on a road must be clearly identified to users.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of Directive 78/932/EEC.
41A	Emissions (Euro VI) heavy duty vehicles/access to information	Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009	Applicability: A  For vehicles with a reference mass exceeding 2,610kg which are not type-approved (at the manufacturer's request and provided their

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				reference mass does not exceed 2,840kg) under Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007.
				The requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply, provided that the reference mass is within the scope of Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009.
				Modification of exhaust system length after the last silencer is permissible without any further test.
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: Regulation (EC) No 595/2009 Annex I limit values.
44A	Masses and	Regulation (EC)	Regulation (EC)	Applicability: B

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	dimensions	No. 661/2009	No. 661/2009	or C
		Regulation (EU)	Regulation (EU)	Masses and dimensions listed in the Road Traffic (Construction and Use of Vehicles) Regulations 2003 (Statutory Instrument No. 5 of 2003) as amended may apply.
		No. 1230/2012	No. 1230/2012	The hill start test at maximum combination mass described in Point 5.1 of Part A of Annex I to Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012 may be waived at the request of the manufacturer.
		For extensions:		
		Until 31 December 2020: The essential technical requirements of Directive 92/21/EEC as amended by 95/48/EC.		

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				From 1 January 2021: Directive 92/21/EEC**** *
45A	Safety glazing materials and their installation on vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 43*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 43***	Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.
				The regular light transmission shall not be less than 70% in the case of a windscreen and other glazing

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				that is located in a position requisite for driving visibility.
				Until 31 December 2020:  Paragraph 4.1.2. of Annex 24 to UN Regulation No. 43 does not apply.
				Paragraph 4.1.3. of Annex 24 to UN Regulation 43 does not apply.
				For rigid plastic panes fitted inside the vehicle which are requisite for the driver forward vision, the abrasion requirements for Class M shall be accepted as an alternative to the Class L abrasion requirements specified in Annex 24, paragraph

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				4.2.1.2.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/22/EEC as last amended by Directive 2001/92/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  92/22/EEC****
46A	Installation of tyres	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C
		Regulation (EU) No. 458/2011	Regulation (EU) No. 458/2011	Installation Check required to ensure that all tyres are marked in accordance with the Regulation including the appropriate speed and load ratings for their particular axle locations and the intended use of the vehicle. Check that tyres

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				do not foul bodywork  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46B	Pneumatic tyres for motor vehicles and their trailers (Class C <sub>1</sub> )	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 30*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 30***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 92/23/EEC****

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
46D	Tyre rolling sound emissions, adhesion on wet surfaces and rolling resistance (Class C <sub>1</sub> )	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117.01  From 1 January 2021:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 92/23/EEC****
46E	Temporary-use spare unit, run-flat tyres/system and tyre pressure monitoring system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 64*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 64.01  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 64***	Applicability: N/A  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 92/23/EEC****

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
50A	Mechanical coupling components of combinations of vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 55*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 55***	<p>Applicability (if fitted): (Component) A</p> <p>Applicability (if fitted): (Installation) B or C</p> <p>Applies only to vehicles equipped with coupling(s).</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020: Where fitted, the technical provisions of: Annex VII to Directive 94/20/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021: Where fitted, directive 94/20/EC****</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
53A	Protection of occupants in the event of a frontal collision	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009 UN Regulation No. 94*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009 UN Regulation No. 94***	Applicability: B  The requirements of UN Regulation No. 94 shall apply to vehicles fitted with front airbags. Vehicles not fitted with front airbags shall fulfil the requirement of Item 14A of this table.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  If fitted with airbag, Technical requirements of 96/79/EC.
54A	Protection of occupants in the event of lateral collision	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009 UN Regulation No. 95*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009 UN Regulation No. 95***	Applicability: B  The manufacturer shall supply the technical service with suitable information concerning a possible impact of the head of the dummy against the structure of the vehicle or the side glazing if

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>made up of laminated glazing.</p>
				<p>When it is proven that such impact is likely to happen, the partial test using the head form test described in Paragraph 3.1. of Annex 8 to UN Regulation No. 95 shall be conducted and the criterion specified in Paragraph 5.2.1.1. of UN Regulation No. 95 shall be met.</p> <p>In agreement with the Approval Authority, the test procedure described in Annex 4 to UN Regulation No. 21 may be used as an alternative to the test of UN</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
58	Pedestrian protection	Regulation (EC) No. 78/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 78/2009	Regulation No. 95.
		Or	Or	Applicability: B
		UN Regulation No. 127*	UN Regulation No. 127***	Sections 2 and 3 of Annex I to this Regulation shall not apply to:  (a) vehicles of Category N <sub>1</sub> ; and,  (b) vehicles of Category M <sub>1</sub> derived from N <sub>1</sub> and of maximum mass exceeding 2,500kg.  where the driver position 'R-Point' is either forward of the front axle or longitudinally rearwards of the front axle transverse centreline by a maximum of 1,100mm.
59	Recyclability	Directive 2005/64/EC	Directive 2005/64/EC	N/A

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
61	Air-conditioning systems	Directive 2006/40/EC	Directive 2006/40/EC	Applicability: A or B
62	Hydrogen system	Regulation (EC) No. 79/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 79/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
		Or	Or	Applicability: (Installation) A
		UN Regulation No. 134*	UN Regulation No. 134***	
64	Gear shift indicators	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	If fitted:	Applicability: N/A
		Regulation (EU) No. 65/2012	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	
			Regulation (EU) No. 65/2012	
67	Specific components for liquefied petroleum gases (LPG) and their installation on motor vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
		UN Regulation No. 67*	UN Regulation No. 67***	Applicability: (Installation) A or C
68	Vehicle alarm systems (VAS)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
		UN Regulation	UN Regulation	Applicability: (Installation) B

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
		No. 97*	No. 97***	or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of:  Directive 74/61/EEC as last amended by Directive 95/56/EC  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 74/61/EEC****
69	Electric safety	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 100*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 100***	Applicability: B
70	Specific components for CNG and their installation on motor vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 110*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 110***	Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) A or C
72	eCall system	Regulation (EU)	Regulation (EU)	Applicability:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
		No. 2015/758	No. 2015/758	N/A

To enable representative testing, the vehicle will be delivered in a presentable state and capable of being laden to maximum authorised weight.

A representative of the manufacturer must be present to enable access to all parts of the vehicle, to assist in explanation of features of that vehicle, and to cooperate in any testing.

Where a type of system has been altered at the subsequent stage of completion of the vehicle, to the extent that the system has to be retested for type-approval purposes, that retesting shall be limited to only those parts of the system that have been altered or affected by the changes.

Table 2: Technical Requirements for Category M<sub>2</sub> Vehicles and Category M<sub>3</sub> Vehicles

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
1A	Sound level	Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014	Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014	Applicability: A or C
		Or	Or	Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 of Annex IV to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 shall not be compulsory.
		UN Regulation No. 51** And UN Regulation No. 138**	UN Regulation No. 51*** And UN Regulation No. 138***	Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 of Annex 4 to UN Regulation No. 51 shall not be compulsory.
				Modification of the exhaust system length after last silencer not exceeding 2m is permissible without further test.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>Stationary Noise Test:</p> <p>Vehicles for which an approval or test report has been issued prior to modification of the exhaust system downstream of the catalyst, the Approval Authority will decide if a Stationary Noise Test will suffice.</p> <p>“Stationary Noise Test means”:</p> <p>a) In the case of a modified exhaust system a stationary test as defined in paragraphs 4.2.5.3.1. and 4.2.5.3.2. of Annex II to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 and shall not exceed the equivalent stationary value recorded on the Certificate of Conformity, Approval Certificate or test report for that vehicle by more than 2dB(A) at 0.5m.</p> <p>b) In the case of vehicles having a maximum permissible mass exceeding 2800kg fitted with a modified air brake system, a</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				test report is required to Appendix 2 of Annex I to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 except that this shall not apply if air brake silencers are fitted.
				For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base /incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.
				For extensions: Until 30 June 2022: The technical provisions of Directive 70/157/EEC can be accepted by the

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
2A	Emissions (Euro 6) light duty vehicles/ access to information	Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 as amended and as supplemented.	Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 as amended and as supplemented.	Approval Authority.
				Applicability: A
				Does not apply to M <sub>3</sub> .
				This item does not apply to vehicles approved to item 41.
				Until 31 December 2020:  Vehicles of category M <sub>2</sub> are exempt from the requirements of OBD.
				Modification of exhaust system length after the last silencer is permissible without any further test.
				Until 31 December 2021:  An EC type-approval or EU type-approval issued to the most representative base vehicle remains valid irrespective of change in the reference mass.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				In the case of a completed vehicle the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.
				Until 31 August 2021:  Euro 5 is only acceptable in the case of vehicles which have a certificate of importation into Ireland prior to 1 July 2017.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				The technical provisions of Annex XXI in Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/1151 (WLTP).
				In service conformity does not apply. Compliance with one or more specific aspects included in the regulatory act may however be imposed.
				Until 31 December 2023:  The fitting of an on-board fuel and/or energy consumption monitoring device shall not be required. If fitted, they shall comply with Annex XXII to Regulation (EU) No. 2017/1151.
3A	Prevention of fire risks (liquid fuel tanks)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No.	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Applicability: (Liquid fuel tanks) B  Applicability: (Installation in vehicle) B or C

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
		34*	No. 34***	<p>For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/20/EC</p> <p>From 1 January 2021: Directive 70/221/EEC****</p>
3B	Rear underrun protective devices (RUPDs) and their installation; rear underrun protection (RUP)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58.02  From 1 January 2022:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58.02  From 1 January 2022:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58***  	<p>Applicability: (Component) D</p> <p>Applicability: (Installation) B or C</p> <p>Vehicles where any RUPD (e.g. fixed, removable, foldable, adjustable, etc.) is incompatible with their use on roads may be partly or fully exempted from this Regulation, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.</p> <p>For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				provisions of Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/20/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/221/EEC****
4A	Space for mounting and fixing rear registration plates	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1003/2010	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1003/2010	Applicability: B or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 70/222/EEC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/222/EEC*****
5A	Steering equipment	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 79*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 79***	Applicability: A or C  Where a vehicle is constructed using a base vehicle of a different category the provisions applicable to the base vehicle category at its maximum mass may apply.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020: The essential technical provisions of Directive 70/311/EEC as last amended by Directive 1999/7/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021: Directive 70/311/EEC****</p>
7A	Audible warning devices and signals	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 28*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 28***	<p>For a modified system manoeuvrability test in accordance with paragraph 6 of UN Regulation No. 79.</p> <p>Applicability: (Component) X</p> <p>Applicability: (Installation) B or C</p> <p>For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of:  Paragraph 2 of Annex I to Directive 70/388/EEC as last amended by Directive 87/354/EC.</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/388/EEC****
8A	Devices for indirect vision and their installation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 46*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 46***	Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 2003/97/EC Annex III  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 2003/97/EC****  Field of vision:  Field of view requirements do not apply to Optional mirrors.  “Optional mirrors” are mirrors not intended to give a clear view to the rear, side or front of the vehicle within the

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				fields of vision defined in UN Regulation No. 46; therefore, they are in no way a substitute for rear view mirrors.
9A	Braking of vehicles and trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 13*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 13***	Applicability: A  The Approval Authority shall not refuse type-approvals for existing types which have been granted according to the basis of the requirement that existed at the time of the original approval.  For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base or incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of paragraph 2 of Annex I to Directive 71/320/EEC as last amended by Directive 98/12/EC and tests as

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				defined in associated Annexes as may be applicable.
10A	Electromagnetic compatibility	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 10*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 10***	Applicability: A or B  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2021:  Directive 72/245/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/28/EC, section 6 of Annex I taking into consideration the exemptions in section 8 and tests specified in Annexes IV to X  Or  An Installation Check  “Installation Check” means a manufacturer’s declaration that installed components are compliant with the requirements of column 1 and inspection of a sample of installed components as the approving authority deem necessary.  From 1 January 2022:  Directive 72/245/EEC****

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
13A	Protection of motor vehicles against unauthorised use	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 18*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 18***	Applicability: D  The following shall not apply on a compulsory basis:  UN Regulation No. 18, paragraphs 5.8, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.4, 6.2.5., 6.2.6, 6.2.7., 6.3.5.  If fitted, the protective device shall fulfil the requirements of UN Regulation No. 18.  Immobilisers must be approved as part of the base vehicle or as a Separate Technical Unit.  Alarms must be approved as part of the base vehicle or as a Separate Technical Unit.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of:  Directive 74/61/EEC as last amended by Directive 95/56/EC  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 74/61/EEC****
				For extensions:  The following shall not apply on a compulsory basis:  Directive 74/61/EEC Annex IV, paragraphs 3.9, 4.1.3, 4.1.4, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, and 4.3.5
				For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/ incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				based on maximum mass may apply.
15A	Seats, their anchorages and any head restraints	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C
		UN Regulation No. 17*	UN Regulation No. 17***	The installation of side facing seats is prohibited in vehicles of categories M <sub>2</sub> (Class B or III) and M <sub>3</sub> (Class B or III).
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2021:  The technical provisions of: Directive 74/408/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/39/EC.
15B	Seats of large passenger vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C
		UN Regulation No. 80*	UN Regulation No. 80***	For extensions: Until 31 December 2021:  The technical provisions of: Directive 74/408/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/39/EC.
17A	Vehicle access and	Regulation (EC)	Regulation (EC)	Applicability: D

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	manoeuvrability (reverse gear)	No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012	No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of: Directive 75/443/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/39/EC, Annex I and Annex II, paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 75/443/EEC****
17B	Speedometer equipment including its installation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 39*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 39***	Applicability B or C  This requirement does not apply to a vehicle fitted with a tachograph if the tachograph provides adequate visual indication of vehicle speed to the driver.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of: Directive 75/443/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/39/EC, Annex I and Annex II, paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 75/443/EEC****

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
18A	Manufacturer's statutory plate and VIN	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 19/2011	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 19/2011	Applicability: B or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  Directive 76/114/EEC as last amended by Directive 78/507/EEC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 76/114/EEC*****   Inspection to confirm: the presence of a plate bearing details of Make, Approval number, VIN (or equivalent unique vehicle identifier), and Masses (Maximum Design values for the Axles, Gross Vehicle and Gross Train); the initial VIN or unique vehicle identifier is indelibly marked on the chassis or other structure on the right hand side of the vehicle.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				Where the vehicle is the subject of a multi-stage build a plate is required on completion of each stage as appropriate.
19A	Safety-belt anchorages, ISOFIX anchorages systems and ISOFIX top tether anchorages	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 14*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 14***	Applicability: B or C  Applies to M <sub>2</sub> (Class B or III), M <sub>3</sub> (Class B or III),  And, if fitted, M <sub>2</sub> (Class A, I or II), M <sub>3</sub> (Class A, I or II)  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 76/115/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/41/EC.   From 1 January 2021:  Directive 76/115/EEC****
20A	Installation of lighting and light signalling devices on vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 48*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 48***	Applicability: B or C  For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply to the cab, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.
				Headlamp dipped beam must be suitable for left hand traffic. Cut-off shall be verified*****
				If there is only one rear fog lamp, it shall be on the right-hand side of the vehicle*****
				An Installation Check will be conducted including any check the Approval Authority considers necessary.
				Conspicuity Markings shall be red to the rear and white or yellow to the side and shall comply with UN Regulation No. 104.
				The manufacturer should provide a list of components, their "e" / "E" numbers and any alternatives

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				covered by test reports.
				Amber side marker lamps may be wired to flash, provided that this flashing is in phase and at the same frequency with the direction indicator lamps at the same side of the vehicle.
				The requirements of paragraphs 6.5.4.2 and 6.5.5 of UNECE Regulation 48 do not apply to any optional rear direction indicator lamps.
				For extensions: Directive 76/756/EEC****
21A	Retro-reflecting devices for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 3*	UN Regulation No. 3***	UN Regulation No. 150 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/757/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/29/EC
22A	Front and rear position	Regulation (EC)	Regulation (EC)	Applicability: X

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
	lamps, stop-lamps and end-outline marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 7*	No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 7***	UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
22B	Daytime running lamps for power-driven vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 87*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 87***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
22C	Side-marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No.	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
		91*	No. 91***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
23A	Direction indicators for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 6*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 6***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/759/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/15/EC.
24A	Illumination of rear-registration plates of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 4*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 4***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/760/EEC as last amended by Directive

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				97/31/EC.
25A	Power-driven vehicle's sealed beam headlamps (SB) emitting a European asymmetrical passing beam or a driving beam or both	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 31*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 31***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
		Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 37*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 37***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25C	Motor vehicle headlamps equipped with gas discharge light sources	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 98*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 98***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25D	Gas-discharge light sources for use in approved gas-discharge lamp units of power-driven vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 99*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 99***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25E	Motor vehicle headlamps emitting an asymmetrical passing beam or a driving beam or both and equipped with filament lamps and/or LED modules	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 112*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 112***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25F	Adaptive front lighting	If fitted	If fitted	Applicability: X

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
	systems (AFS) for motor vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 123*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 123***	UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement.
26A	Power-driven vehicle front fog lamps	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 19*	UN Regulation No. 19***	UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of Directive 76/762/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/18/EC.
27A	Towing device	Regulation (EU) No. 1005/2010	Regulation (EU) No. 1005/2010	Applicability: B or C
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Annex II to Directive 77/389/EEC as last amended by Directive 96/64/EC.  From 1 January 2021:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				Directive 77/389/EEC****
28A	Rear fog lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 38*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 38***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/538/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/14/EC.
29A	Reversing lights for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 23*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 23***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/539/EEC as last amended by Directive

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				97/32/EC.
30A	Parking lamps for power-driven vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 77*	UN Regulation No. 77***	UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/540/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/16/EC.
31A	Safety-belts, restraint systems, child restraint systems and ISOFIX child restraint systems	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
		UN Regulation No. 16*	UN Regulation No. 16***	Applicability: Installation: B or C
				Full technical provisions of UN Regulation No. 16 are required for all seating positions.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				Seat belts which have been specially designed or adapted for use by an adult or young person suffering from some disability and intended for use solely by such person are exempt.
				Any vehicle not required to be fitted with seat belt anchorages is exempted from these requirements.
				A seat belt bearing an approval may be fitted, whether or not the seat belt has been type approved for the anchorages to which it is fitted, provided that the seat belt complies with the installation requirements.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 77/541/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/40/EC.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
33A	Location and identification of hand controls, tell tales and indicators	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 121*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 121***	<p>Applicability: A or C</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of paragraph 5 of Annex I to Directive 78/316/EEC as last amended by Directive 94/53/EC.</p> <p>Inspection to confirm that the prescribed controls are marked in accordance with the requirements of the UN Regulation. Other optional controls should be readily identifiable and must not be confusable with other symbols shown in the Regulation.</p> <p>Electronic displays shall follow any appropriate priority protocol.</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
34A	Windscreen defrosting and demisting systems	Vehicles of Category M <sub>2</sub> and M <sub>3</sub> shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen defrosting and demisting device.	Vehicles of Category M <sub>2</sub> and M <sub>3</sub> shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen defrosting and demisting device.	Applicability: N/A
35A	Windscreen wiper and washer systems	Vehicles of Category M <sub>2</sub> and M <sub>3</sub> shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen washing and wiping device.	Vehicles of Category M <sub>2</sub> and M <sub>3</sub> shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen washing and wiping device.	Applicability: N/A  Wipers shall be suitable for left-hand traffic*****
36A	Heating system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 122*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 122***	Applicability: B or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: If fitted, the technical provisions of: Directive 2001/56/EC as last amended by Directive 2006/119/EC, section 3 of Annex II, and Annexes III, VII and VIII.  From 1 January 2021: If fitted, Directive

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				2001/56/EC****
41A	Emissions (Euro VI) heavy duty vehicles/access to information	Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009	Applicability: A  For vehicles with a reference mass exceeding 2,610kg which are not type-approved (at the manufacturer's request and provided their reference mass does not exceed 2,840kg) under Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007.
				The requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply, provided that the reference mass is within the scope of Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>Modification of exhaust system length after the last silencer is permissible without any further test.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>Regulation (EC) No 595/2009 Annex I limit values.</p>
45A	Safety glazing materials and their installation on vehicles	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 43*</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 43***</p>	<p>Applicability: (Component) X</p> <p>Applicability: (Installation) B or C</p> <p>For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding N category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.</p> <p>The regular light transmission shall not</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				be less than 70% in the case of a windscreen and other glazing that is located in a position requisite for driving visibility.
				Until 31 December 2020:  Paragraph 4.1.2. of Annex 24 to UN Regulation No. 43 does not apply.
				Paragraph 4.1.3. of Annex 24 to UN Regulation 43 does not apply.
				For rigid plastic panes fitted inside the vehicle which are requisite for the driver forward vision, the abrasion requirements for Class M shall be accepted as an alternative to the Class L abrasion requirements specified in Annex 24, paragraph 4.2.1.2.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				Directive 92/22/EEC as last amended by Directive 2001/92/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  92/22/EEC****
46A	Installation of tyres	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 458/2011	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 458/2011	Applicability B or C  Installation Check required to ensure that all tyres are marked in accordance with the Regulation including the appropriate speed and load ratings for their particular axle locations and the intended use of the vehicle. Check that tyres don't foul bodywork.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
46C	Pneumatic tyres for commercial vehicles and their trailers (Classes C2 and C3)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 54*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 54***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46D	Tyre rolling sound emissions, adhesion on wet surfaces and rolling resistance (Classes C <sub>1</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> and C <sub>3</sub> )	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117.01  From 1 January 2021:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46E	Temporary-use spare unit,	Regulation (EC)	Regulation (EC)	Applicability: N/A

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	run-flat tyres/system and tyre pressure monitoring system	No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 64*	No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 64.01  From 1 January 2021:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 64***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
47A	Speed limitation of vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 89*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 89***	Applicability: X  Installation Check for the set speed which must be indicated on a plate in a conspicuous position in the driver's compartment.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: sections 1, 2 and 7 of Annex I to Directive 92/24/EC as last amended by Directive 2004/11/EC.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				From 1 January 2021: Directive 92/24/EEC****
48A	Masses and dimensions	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012	Applicability: B or C  Masses and dimensions listed in the Road Traffic (Construction and Use of Vehicles) Regulations 2003 (Statutory Instrument No. 5 of 2003) as amended may apply.  Paragraph 2.2.3 of Regulation (EU) 1230/2012 shall apply.  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  Directive 97/27/EC, Annex I, Paragraph 7.6. does not apply to a motor vehicle having 4 or more axles where the distance between the foremost and rearmost axles

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>exceeds 6.4 m.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: Directive 97/27/EC as last amended by Directive 2003/19/EC, section 7 of Annex I.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 97/27/EC*****</p> <p>subject to S.I. No. 5/2003</p>
50A	Mechanical coupling components of combinations of vehicles	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 55*</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 55***</p>	<p>Applicability (if fitted): (Component) A</p> <p>Applicability (if fitted): (Installation) B or C</p> <p>Applies only to vehicles equipped with coupling(s).</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>Where fitted, the</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				technical provisions of: Annex VII to Directive 94/20/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Where fitted, directive 94/20/EC****
51A	Burning behaviour of materials used in the interior construction of certain categories of motor vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B
		UN Regulation No. 118*	UN Regulation No. 118***	Scope: M <sub>3</sub> , Class II and Class III
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 95/28/EC, section 7 of Annex I.
52A	M <sub>2</sub> and M <sub>3</sub> vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C
		UN Regulation No. 107*	UN Regulation No. 107***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2021:  The technical provisions of UN Regulation No. 107.02

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				Masses and dimensions listed in the Road Traffic (Construction and Use of Vehicles) Regulations 2003 (Statutory Instrument No. 5 of 2003) as amended may apply.
				Paragraph 2.2.3 of Regulation (EU) 1230/2012 shall apply.
				The installation of side facing seats is prohibited in vehicles of categories M <sub>2</sub> (Class B or III) and M <sub>3</sub> (Class B or III).
				Service doors shall be located on the left-hand side*****.
				A door, not being a service door, may be fitted to the offside of a vehicle.
				In the case of any deck of a vehicle without a permanent top, the handrails are required to extend to the ceiling or to a height of not less than 1500mm. A handhold may be substituted for a handrail.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				As an alternative to paragraph 7.11.3.1 of Annex 3 to UN Regulation No. 107, a vehicle may be fitted with handrails or handholds on at least one side and in the case of double doors this requirement may be met by a central stanchion or handrail.
				Vehicles of Class A & B:  The frontal barrier collision test in paragraph 7.6.7.2 of Annex 3 to UN Regulation No. 107 shall not apply to a vehicle in which all passengers have access to at least two doors, being either a service door or an emergency door, one of which is not a sliding door.
				Vehicles of Class B:  UN Regulation No. 107, Annex 8, Paragraph 3.3.1. shall not apply.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				Vehicles of Class B with a variable seating or wheelchair arrangement: Paragraph 3.6.6 of Annex 8 to UN Regulation No. 107 shall not apply to the extent that it requires a pictogram internally adjacent to a priority seat or a wheelchair space.
				Until 31 December 2021:  Vehicles of Class A or B:  As an alternative to paragraphs 3.6 to 3.8 of Annex 8 to UN Regulation No. 107 may comply with Chapter I of this Schedule.
				Until 31 December 2021:  Vehicles of Class I:  As an alternative to Annex 8 to UN Regulation No. 107 may comply with

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				Chapter II of this Schedule.
				Until 31 December 2021:  Vehicles of Class II:  As an alternative to Annex 8 to UN Regulation No. 107 may comply with Chapter II of this Schedule.
				For extensions until 31 December 2021:  UN Regulation No. 107, Annex 3, Paragraph 7.6.7.6: In the case of:  (i) A manually operated sliding door fitted with a slam lock of the two stage type the activation of the device may be by movement of the door itself;  (ii) A nearside rear door forming part of a pair of doors fitted at the rear of the vehicle the requirements do not apply if that door is

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				capable of being held securely closed by the other door of that pair.
				The test requirements of Paragraph 3.8. of Annex 8 to UN Regulation No. 107 do not apply if the vehicle is designed to meet the strength characteristics equivalent to those needed to satisfy the requirements of those paragraphs.
				In the case of Class I vehicles, the requirement of Annex 8, 3.1 for steps of not more than 200mm shall only apply between the nominated accessible door and all priority seat positions in the vehicle. All other steps which are not transition to seated position(s) shall comply with the requirements of 7.7.7.
				Paragraph 7.12.1. shall not apply to a seat in front of which is an existing vehicle structure or a support equivalent to a seat squab, (comprising a minimum a flat vertical foam 12mm deep attached to an existing structure)

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
			fitted at the forward end of the open area in place of separated by up to 1800 mm offering comparable levels of protection as a guard meeting the requirements of Paragraph 7.12.1.	
			For extensions until 31 December 2021:  Vehicles of Class I, II or III As an alternative to paragraphs 7.6.1.15.1 and 7.6.1.15.2 of UN Regulation No. 107, the upper deck gangway shall be connected by one or more intercommunication staircases to the access passageway of a service door or to the lower deck gangway within 3m of a service door.	
			For extensions until 31 December 2021:  In the case of a vehicle of Class III specially designed for the carriage of school children, Annex 3 to UN Regulation No. 107 is amended as follows:  (a) for “225 mm” in Paragraphs	

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>7.7.8.1.1.2 and 7.7.8.1.2.2 substitute “200 mm”;</p> <p>(b) for “680 mm” in Paragraph 7.7.8.4.1 substitute “650 mm”; and,</p> <p>(c) for “400 mm” in Paragraph 7.7.8.2.2 substitute “350 mm”.</p>
				<p>Paragraph 7.4 of Annex 3 to UN Regulation No. 107 does not apply to a vehicle of Class B fitted with no more than 16 passenger seats.</p> <p>For extensions until 31 December 2021:</p> <p>Paragraph 7.4 of Annex 3 to UN Regulation No. 107 does not apply to any single deck vehicle with more than 16 passenger seats fitted with a vehicle stability function for which an approval has been issued in accordance with UN Regulation No. 13.</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
52B	Strength of the superstructure of large passenger vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: N/A
		UN Regulation No. 66*	UN Regulation No. 66***	Scope: M <sub>2</sub> or M <sub>3</sub> , Class II or Class III or Class B with more than 16 passengers.
				Until 31 December 2021:  UN Regulation No. 66 does not apply.
62	Hydrogen system	Regulation (EC) No. 79/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 79/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
				Applicability: (Installation) A
				UN Regulation No. 134.00 may apply as an alternative.
65	Advanced emergency braking system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		Commission Regulation (EU) No. 347/2012	Commission Regulation (EU) No. 347/2012	Not required for a completed vehicle where the complete or incomplete vehicle it is based upon was manufactured before 1 October 2017.
		Or  UN Regulation No.	Or  UN Regulation No. 131.00	Not required for a complete vehicle which was manufactured before 1 October 2017.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
		131.00		Not required for exempt vehicles listed in Article 1 of EU Regulation 347/2012.
				Not required for a completed vehicle where the complete or Incomplete vehicle upon which it is based has a gross weight not more than 8 tonnes or has hydraulic brakes or is not equipped with pneumatic rear suspension; and was manufactured before 1 November 2020.
				Not required for a complete vehicle which has a gross weight not more than 8 tonnes or has hydraulic brakes or is not equipped with pneumatic rear suspension; and which was manufactured before 1 November 2020.
				Until 31 December 2021:  Not required for a completed M <sub>2</sub> or M <sub>3</sub> vehicles based on a complete or incomplete vehicle of category M <sub>1</sub> or N <sub>1</sub> .

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Variations
		New Types	Extensions	
66	Lane departure warning system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		Commission Regulation (EU) No. 351/2012	Commission Regulation (EU) No. 351/2012	Not required for a completed vehicle where the complete or incomplete vehicle it is based upon was manufactured before 1 October 2017.
		Or	Or	Shall be suitable for left-hand traffic*****
		UN Regulation No. 130.00	UN Regulation No. 130.00	Not required for a complete vehicle which was manufactured before 1 October 2017.
				Not required for exempt vehicles listed in Article 1 of EU Regulation 351/2012
67	Specific components			Until 31 December 2021:
				Not required for a completed M <sub>2</sub> or M <sub>3</sub> vehicles based on a complete or incomplete vehicle of category M <sub>1</sub> or N <sub>1</sub> .
67	Specific components	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) X

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	for liquefied petroleum gases (LPG) and their installation on motor vehicles	UN Regulation No. 67*	UN Regulation No. 67***	Applicability: (Installation) A or C
69	Electric safety	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 100*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 100***	Applicability: B
70	Specific components for CNG and their installation on motor vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
		UN Regulation No. 110*	UN Regulation No. 110***	Applicability: (Installation) A or C
72	eCall system	Regulation (EU) No. 2015/758	Regulation (EU) No. 2015/758	Applicability: N/A

CHAPTER I:  
WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

*Definitions*

1. In this Schedule:

“the 1976 Directive” means Council Directive 76/115/EEC (as amended) of 18 December 1975 on the approximation of the laws of the member states relating to anchorages for motor vehicle safety belts;

“the 1977 Directive” means Council Directive 77/541/EEC (as amended) of 28 June 1977 on the approximation of the laws of the member states relating to safety belts and restraint systems of motor vehicles;

“boarding lift” means a lift fitted to a regulated public service vehicle for the purpose of allowing wheelchair users to board and alight from the vehicle;

“boarding ramp” means a ramp fitted to a regulated public service vehicle for the purpose of allowing wheelchair users to board and alight from the vehicle;

“contrast” means a contrast in the amount of light which is reflected by the surfaces of the parts of a regulated public service vehicle or its equipment which is required by these Regulations to contrast;

“dynamic test” means a test which complies with the requirements of paragraph 3(7);

“exit” means an exit from a regulated public service vehicle but does not include an exit which is provided for use only in case of emergency;

“gangway” means the space provided for obtaining access from any entrance to the passengers’ seats or from any such seat to an exit other than an emergency exit, but does not include a staircase or any space in front of a seat or row of seats which is required only for the use of passengers occupying the seat or row of seats;

“g” means 9.81 m/s<sup>2</sup>;

“kg” means kilogram(s);

“km/h” means kilometre(s) per hour;

“mm” means millimetre(s);

“m/s” means metre(s) per second and “m/s<sup>2</sup>” means metre(s) per second per second;

“N” means newton(s);

“optical device” means any system (including a mirror, closed circuit television and optical cable) which provides the driver of a regulated public service vehicle with a view of an area of the vehicle;

“portable ramp” means a ramp which is carried on a regulated public service vehicle for the purpose of allowing wheelchair users to board and alight from the vehicle;

“reference wheelchair” means an occupied wheelchair having the dimensions shown in diagram A of Part II to this Schedule;

“seat” means a seat intended for use by passengers and, accordingly, does not include the driver’s seat or any other seat intended to be used solely by a crew member;

“static test” means a test which complies with the requirements of paragraph 3(5) and which applies the forces specified in paragraph 3(6);

“wheelchair restraint system” means a system which is designed to keep a wheelchair restrained within the wheelchair space;

“wheelchair user” means a disabled person using a wheelchair; and  
“wheelchair user restraint” means a system which is designed to keep a wheelchair user restrained in the wheelchair.

#### *Wheelchair spaces*

2. (1) A regulated public service vehicle shall be fitted with not less than one wheelchair space.

(2) Any wheelchair space shall be fitted to the lower deck of a double-deck bus or double-deck coach.

(3) Any wheelchair space on a regulated public service vehicle-

(a) shall comply with the requirements of paragraph 3; or

(b) where the vehicle is adapted to carry standing passengers and is not fitted with any seat belts for passengers which are required to be fitted by regulation, may comply with the requirements of paragraph 4 as an alternative to the requirements of paragraph 3.

*Forward-facing wheelchairs*

3. (1) Any wheelchair space fitted to a regulated public service vehicle shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) a wheelchair space shall not be less than:

(i) 1300mm measured in the longitudinal plane of the vehicle;

(ii) 750mm measured in the transverse plane of the vehicle; and,

(iii) 1500mm measured vertically from any part of the floor of the wheelchair space.

(b) A wheelchair space shall allow the carriage of a wheelchair and a wheelchair user facing the front of the vehicle;

(c) A wheelchair space shall be fitted with a wheelchair restraint system suitable for general wheelchair application;

(d) A wheelchair space shall be fitted with a wheelchair user restraint system which shall comprise a minimum of two anchorage points and a pelvic restraint (lap belt) designed and constructed of components intended to perform in a similar manner to those of a seat belt conforming to the 1977 Directive;

(e) Any wheelchair user restraint or wheelchair restraint system fitted to a wheelchair space shall be capable of being easily released in the case of an emergency;

(f) Any wheelchair restraint system shall either:

(i) Meet the dynamic test requirements described in subparagraph (7) and be securely attached to vehicle anchorages meeting the static test requirements in subparagraph (5); or,

(ii) Be securely attached to vehicle anchorages such that the combination of restraint and anchorages meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (7) when the anchorages comply with subparagraph (7)(d)(ii).

(g) Any wheelchair user restraint shall either:

(i) Meet the test requirements described in sub-paragraph (8) and be securely attached to vehicle anchorages meeting the static test requirements in subparagraph (5); or,

(ii) Be securely attached to vehicle anchorages such that the combination of restraint and anchorages meets the test requirements described in sub-paragraph (8) when fitted to a representative section of the vehicle structure as described in subparagraph (5)(g).

(2) One or more seats which are capable of being tipped, folded or otherwise moved may lie within the volume specified in subparagraph (1)(a) or within the gangway specified in paragraph 7 provided that the seat is capable of being easily moved out of the volume or out of the gangway. In the case of a single-deck or double-deck coach, this may include a seat which may be quickly dismantled or removed provided that the seat can be safely stowed.

(3) The clear space in front of any seat may lie within the volume specified in subparagraph (1) (a) or within the gangway specified in paragraph 7.

(4) There shall be a sign on or near a seat specified in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) stating the following "Please give up this seat for a wheelchair user" or stating words of equivalent meaning.

(5) A static test shall be carried out on the anchorage points for both the wheelchair restraint system and the wheelchair user restraint in accordance with the following requirements:

- (a) The forces specified in sub-paragraph (6) shall be applied by means of a device reproducing the geometry of the wheelchair restraint system;
- (b) The forces specified in sub-paragraph (6) shall be applied by means of a device reproducing the geometry of the wheelchair user restraint and by means of a traction device specified in paragraph 5.3.4 of Annex 1 of the 1976 Directive;
- (c) The forces in (a) and (b) above shall be applied simultaneously in the forward direction and at an angle of  $10^\circ \pm 5^\circ$  above the horizontal plane;
- (d) The forces in (a) above shall be applied in the rearward direction and at an angle of  $10^\circ \pm 5^\circ$  above the horizontal plane;
- (e) The forces shall be applied as rapidly as possible through the central vertical axis of the wheelchair space;
- (f) The force shall be maintained for a period of not less than 0.2 seconds; and,
- (g) The test shall be carried out on a representative section of the vehicle structure together with any fitting provided in the vehicle which is likely to contribute to the strength or rigidity of the structure.

(6) The forces referred to in sub-paragraph (5) are:

- (a) In the case of anchorages provided for a wheelchair restraint system fitted to a Category M<sub>2</sub> vehicle-
  - (i) 11100N applied in the longitudinal plane of the vehicle and towards the front of the vehicle at a height of not less than 200mm and not more than 300mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space; and,

- (ii) 5500N applied in the longitudinal plane of the vehicle and towards the rear of the vehicle at a height of not less than 200mm and not more than 300mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space.
- (b) In the case of anchorages provided for a wheelchair restraint system fitted to a Category M<sub>3</sub> vehicle-
  - (i) 7400N applied in the longitudinal plane of the vehicle and towards the front of the vehicle at a height of not less than 200mm and not more than 300mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space; and,
  - (ii) 3700N applied in the longitudinal plane of the vehicle and towards the rear of the vehicle at a height of not less than 200mm and not more than 300mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space.
- (c) In the case of anchorages provided for a wheelchair user restraint system, the forces shall be in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 5.4 of Annex 1 of the 1976 Directive;

References to M<sub>2</sub> and M<sub>3</sub> vehicles are references to vehicles of those categories as defined in Annex II (A) to the 1970 Directive.

(7) A wheelchair restraint system shall be subject to a dynamic test carried out in accordance with the following requirements:

- (a) A representative wheelchair test trolley of mass 85kg shall, from a speed of between 48km/h to 50km/h to rest, be subject to a deceleration-time pulse in the forward direction which-
  - (i) Exceeds 20g for a cumulative period of at least 0.015 seconds;
  - (ii) Exceeds 15g for a cumulative period of at least 0.04 seconds;
  - (iii) Is for an overall duration of at least 0.075 seconds and not more than 0.12 seconds;

(iv) Shall not, for a duration of more than 0.08 seconds, be at 28g; and,

(v) Shall not exceed 28g.

(b) Except as provided in (c) below, a representative wheelchair test trolley of mass 85kg shall, from a speed of between 48km/h to 50km/h to rest, be subject to a deceleration-time pulse in the rearward direction which-

(i) Exceeds 5g for a cumulative period of at least 0.015 seconds;

(ii) Shall not, for a duration of more than 0.02 seconds, be at 8g; and,

(iii) Shall not exceed 8g.

(c) The test in (b) above shall not apply if the same restraints and direction of loading are used for the forward and rearward direction or if an equivalent test has been conducted; and,

(d) for the above tests the wheelchair restraint system shall be attached to either-

(i) Anchorages fixed to the test rig which represents the geometry of the anchorages in a vehicle for which the restraint system is intended; or,

(ii) Anchorages forming part of a representative section of the vehicle for which the restraint system is intended, set up as described in sub-paragraph (5)(g).

(8) A wheelchair occupant restraint shall comply with the test requirements specified in paragraph 2.7.8.4 of Annex 1 of the 1977 Directive or an equivalent test to the deceleration-time pulse in paragraph (7)(a). A seat belt which has been type approved in accordance with the 1977 Directive, and so marked, shall be deemed to comply.

(9) A test in sub-paragraphs (5), (7) or (8) shall fail unless the following requirements are met:

- (a) No part of the system shall have failed, or shall have become detached from its anchorage or from the vehicle during the test;
- (b) Mechanisms to release the wheelchair and user shall be capable of release after completion of the test;
- (c) In the case of the test specified in sub-paragraph (7), the wheelchair shall not move more than 200mm in the longitudinal plane of the vehicle during the test; and,
- (d) No part of the system shall be deformed to such an extent after completion of the test that, because of sharp edges or other protrusions, the part is capable of causing injury.

*Rearward-facing wheelchairs*

4. (1) Any wheelchair space fitted to a regulated public service vehicle shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) A wheelchair space shall not be less than-
  - (i) 1300mm measured in the longitudinal plane of the vehicle;
  - (ii) 750mm measured in the transverse plane of the vehicle; and,
  - (iii) 1500mm measured vertically from any part of the floor of the wheelchair space.
- (b) A wheelchair space shall allow the carriage of a wheelchair and a wheelchair user seated in the wheelchair and facing the rear of the vehicle;
- (c) A wheelchair space shall be fitted with a backrest which shall-
  - (i) Be fitted to the front end of the wheelchair space;

(ii) Be positioned centrally with respect to the front end of the wheelchair space; and,

(iii) Be fitted with a padded surface facing the rear of the vehicle.

(d) A wheelchair space shall be fitted with a horizontal handrail which shall-

(i) Be fitted along not less than one of the longitudinal sides of the wheelchair space;

(ii) Be at a height of not less than 850mm and not more than 1000mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space;

(iii) Run continuously from a point not more than 300mm to the rear of the front end of the wheelchair space measured horizontally to a point not less than 1000mm

to the rear of the front end of the wheelchair space measured horizontally;

(iv) Not extend into the wheelchair space by more than 90mm measured horizontally from the edge of the wheelchair space;

(v) Be capable of being easily and firmly gripped by a wheelchair user;

(vi) Have a circular cross section with a diameter of not less than 30mm and not more than 35mm;

(vii) Have clear space of not less than 45mm between any part of the vehicle and all parts of a handrail other than its mountings;

(viii) Have a slip-resistant surface; and,

(ix) Contrast with the parts of the vehicle adjacent to the handrail.

(2) Any backrest fitted to a wheelchair space in accordance with sub-paragraph (1)(c) shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) The bottom edge of a backrest shall be at a height of not less than 350mm and not more than 480mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space;

(b) The top edge of a backrest shall be at a height of not less than 1300mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space;

(c) A backrest shall have a width of-

(i) Not less than 270mm and not more than 420mm up to a height of 830mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space; and,

(ii) Not less than 270mm and not more than 300mm at heights exceeding 830mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space.

(d) A backrest shall be fitted at an angle of not less than 4° and not more than 8° to the vertical with the bottom edge of the backrest positioned closer to the rear of the vehicle than the top edge;

(e) The padded surface of a backrest shall form a single and continuous plane;

(f) The padded surface of a backrest shall pass through any point on an imaginary vertical plane situated to the rear of the front end of the wheelchair space and situated not less than

100mm and not more than 120mm from the front end of the wheelchair space measured horizontally and not less than 830mm and not more than 870mm from the floor of the

wheelchair space measured vertically; and,

(g) A backrest shall be capable of bearing a load of 2000N applied for a minimum of 2 seconds by means of a block 200mm x 200mm square in the longitudinal plane of the

vehicle towards the front of the vehicle to the centre of the padded surface of the backrest at a height of not less than 600mm and not more than 800mm measured vertically from

the floor of the wheelchair space. The backrest shall not deflect more than 100mm or suffer permanent deformation or damage.

(3) In the lateral plane of the wheelchair space, a clear space of not less than 750mm shall be maintained and, in order to restrict the lateral movement of a reference wheelchair, there shall be a distance not greater than 900mm (measured in the lateral plane of the wheelchair space) between any two of the following adjacent means of support fitted on each side of the wheelchair space:

(a) a vertical stanchion situated to the rear of the front end of the wheelchair space and running continuously from the floor of the wheelchair space to a height of not less than

1500mm, which shall comply with the following requirements-

(i) The base of the stanchion shall be not less than 400mm and not more than 560mm from the front end of the wheelchair space measured horizontally; and,

(ii) at heights exceeding 775mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space, the stanchion shall be not less than 540mm and not more than 560mm from

the front end of the wheelchair space measured horizontally.

- or

(b) A retractable rail extending continuously from a point not more than 200mm from the front end of the wheelchair space to a point not less than 540mm from the front end of the wheelchair space measured horizontally and at a height of not less than 600mm and not more than 800mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space; or,

(c) A partition extending continuously from a point not more than 200mm from the front end of the wheelchair space to a point not less than 540mm from the front end of the wheelchair space measured horizontally and at a height of not less than 600mm and not more than 800mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space; or,

(d) The side wall, or equipment fitted to the side wall, of the vehicle extending continuously from a point not more than 200mm from the front end of the wheelchair space to a point

not less than 540mm from the front end of the wheelchair space measured horizontally and at a height of not less than 600mm and not more than 800mm measured vertically from

the floor of the wheelchair space.

(4) Any stanchion, retractable rail, partition, or side wall (in this sub-paragraph referred to as “the device”) fitted to a regulated public service vehicle in accordance with sub-paragraph (3) shall be capable of bearing a load of 1000N applied for a minimum of 2 seconds by means of a block 200mm x 200mm in the transverse plane of the wheelchair space and applied to the centre of the device at a height of not less than 600mm and not more than 800mm measured vertically from the floor of the wheelchair space. The device should not deflect more than 50mm or suffer permanent deformation or damage.

(5) One or more seats which are capable of being tipped, folded or otherwise moved may lie within the volume specified in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or within the gangway specified in paragraph 7 provided that the seat is capable of being easily moved out of the volume or out of the gangway.

(6) The clear space in front of any seat may lie within the volume specified in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or within the gangway specified in paragraph 7.

(7) There shall be a sign on or near a seat specified in sub-paragraphs (5) and (6) stating the following “Please give up this seat for a wheelchair user” or stating words of equivalent meaning.

(8) In this paragraph, the phrase “front end of a wheelchair space” means the end of a wheelchair space that is closer to the front of the regulated public service vehicle to which the wheelchair space is fitted.

#### *Boarding lifts and ramps*

5. (1) A regulated public service vehicle shall be fitted with not less than one boarding lift or one boarding ramp or shall carry not less than one portable ramp.

(2) Any boarding lift or boarding ramp fitted in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) shall:

(a) Have a safe working load of not less than 300kg;

- (b) When subject to a uniformly distributed mass equal to 125 per cent of the safe working load for a period of not less than 10 seconds, not suffer any permanent deformation or damage when the load is removed;
  - (c) Have its maximum safe working load marked in a position which is clearly visible to the operator of the lift or ramp; and,
  - (d) Not allow the vehicle in the normal course to be driven away unless the lift or ramp is at its normal position of vehicle travel.
- (3) Any boarding ramp fitted to a regulated public service vehicle shall (subject to (d) below) comply with the following requirements:
- (a) A boarding ramp shall have a surface of not less than 800mm in width;
  - (b) No part of the surface in sub-paragraph (3)(a), and no part of the vehicle, shall present an obstruction greater than 15mm in height measured along a plane parallel to, and above, the surface of the ramp, and in the direction of travel of a reference wheelchair when moved into or from the vehicle;
  - (c) With the vehicle on a flat surface, in the normal condition for a wheelchair user to board or alight, and with the boarding ramp extended and sitting on a kerb of 125mm in height measured vertically from and parallel to the ground, the surface of a boarding ramp shall have a slope measured over the surface referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a) of not more than [8°] measured relative to the ground;
  - (d) Notwithstanding (c) above, a boarding ramp may have-

- (i) At the intersection of the surface of the kerb and the surface of the ramp described above, a slope not exceeding 15° relative to the ground over a distance of not more than 150mm (measured along the surface of the ramp and parallel to the direction of travel of a reference wheelchair when it is moved from the kerb and onto the ramp surface); and,
- (ii) At any other point a slope not exceeding 15° relative to the ground over a distance of not more than 150mm (measured along the surface of the ramp and parallel to the direction of

travel of a reference wheelchair when it is moved into the vehicle) and rising to a height of not more than 15mm (measured above and parallel to the surface of the ramp or its sections).

(e) With the vehicle on a flat surface and in the normal condition for a wheelchair user to board or alight, the boarding ramp shall be capable of being extended to and of sitting on that surface and in this position the surface of a boarding ramp shall have a slope of not more than 20° measured over the surface referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a);

(f) A boarding ramp shall be free of sharp edges or other protrusions capable of causing injury; and

(g) Around and abutting each of the edges of a boarding ramp there shall be a band of colour of not less than 50mm in width which shall contrast with the remainder of the ramp surface.

(4) Any boarding lift fitted to a regulated public service vehicle shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) A boarding lift platform shall be not less than 750mm in width and not less than 1200mm in length (excluding the device specified in (b) below);

(b) Unless a boarding lift platform is in the lowered position and resting on a surface from which a wheelchair user will board, the following shall apply-

(i) Along any side of the lift platform from which a wheelchair user will move on to, or move from, the lift platform, a device of a height not less than 100mm measured

vertically above the surface of the lift platform shall operate automatically as the lift is raised above the lowered position, except that when in the raised position

for a wheelchair user to move from the lift platform to the floor of the vehicle, the device shall permit unobstructed access to the floor of the vehicle;

(ii) Along any other side, there shall be a device or structure of a height not less than 25mm measured vertically above the surface of the lift platform; and,

(iii) Part of the vehicle structure may fulfil the requirements in (i) or (ii) above throughout the operating range of the lift provided that any gaps in the structure are unlikely to cause injury while the lift is in motion.

(c) The vertical operating speed of a boarding lift platform shall not exceed 0.15m/s;

(d) With the vehicle on a flat surface and in the normal condition for a wheelchair user to board or alight, the lift shall be capable of being lowered to and of sitting on that surface;

(e) Where the vertical travel of the lift platform exceeds 500mm, at least one side of the lift platform shall be fitted with a handrail where-

(i) In the case of a handrail fitted to the lift platform, a secure horizontal handrail shall be provided at a height of not less than 650mm or more than 1100mm measured vertically from the surface of the lift platform, or

(ii) In the case of a handrail that does not move with the lift platform, a vertical handrail shall provide a grasping point at the same heights above the lift platform

throughout the range of the vertical travel; and,

(f) Around and abutting each of the edges of a boarding lift there shall be a band of colour of not less than 50mm in width which shall contrast with the remainder of the lift surface.

(5) Any power-operated boarding lift or power-operated boarding ramp fitted to a regulated public service vehicle shall (subject to subparagraphs (6) to (9)):

(a) Be capable of operation-

(i) By means of a control situated in the driver's cab; or,

(ii) By means of a control situated adjacent to the lift or ramp which shall only be capable of operation by means of a master control situated in the driver's cab.

- (b) Produce an audible signal when in operation;
  - (c) Be capable of being manually operated, or where the vehicle is fitted with more than one lift or ramp, not less than one lift or ramp capable of being manually operated shall be accessible to each wheelchair user;
  - (d) Not be capable of operation when the vehicle is in motion;
  - (e) Be fitted with a safety device which stops the movement of the ramp if the ramp is subject to a reactive force not exceeding 150N in any direction and if that motion could cause injury to a passenger; and,
  - (f) Be fitted with sensors capable of stopping the movement of the lift platform if it comes into contact with anything or person whilst it is in motion and, once stopped, the lift platform must be capable of being reversed.
- (6) Sub-paragraph (5)(f) shall not apply to a power-operated boarding lift which can only be operated by a control fitted in accordance with sub-paragraph (5)(a)(ii).
- (7) As an alternative to the requirement in sub-paragraph (5)(c), a regulated public service vehicle may carry a portable ramp.
- (8) This sub-paragraph applies where:
- (a) A power-operated boarding lift is fitted to a regulated public service vehicle; and,
  - (b) There are areas of that lift which are not visible to a person operating the lift.
- (9) Where sub-paragraph (8) applies:
- (a) The lift shall be fitted with a stop control which is within easy reach of any user of the lift and which is operable with the palm of the hand; and,

(b) Where the stop control is activated, the lift, once stopped, shall be capable of being reversed.

(10) Where a portable ramp is carried in a regulated public service vehicle the ramp shall:

(a) Not easily be moved when it is in the normal position for a wheelchair user to board or alight from the vehicle and it is being so used;

(b) Be provided with a stowage position in a position where it is readily available for use;

(c) Be capable of being securely stowed in the stowing position so as to minimise the risk of injury to the passengers, the driver and any other crew members; and,

(d) Comply with the requirements in sub-paragraph (2)(a), (b) and (c) and (3) as if references to “boarding ramp” were references to “portable ramp”.

(11) In this paragraph “master control” means a control which enables another control to activate the relevant system, but which is not itself alone capable of activating that system.

*Entrances and exits*

6. (1) Any entrance or exit which is intended to provide access for a wheelchair user shall have a clear unobstructed width of not less than 800mm.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), where an entrance or exit which is intended to provide access for a wheelchair user is fitted with a power-operated boarding lift or a power-operated boarding ramp which is not within the direct field of vision of the driver:

(a) The entrance or exit shall be fitted with an optical device; and,

(b) The optical device shall enable the driver to have a clear unobstructed view of the inside and outside of the door area and of the operation of the lift or ramp.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2) shall not apply to a power-operated boarding lift or a power-operated ramp which can only be operated by a control fitted in accordance with paragraph 5(5)(a)(ii).

*Gangways*

7. Any gangway between a wheelchair space and an entrance or exit intended to provide access for a wheelchair user:

(a) Shall allow a reference wheelchair to be moved from an entrance to the wheelchair space and from the wheelchair space to an exit, with the wheelchair user moving in a forward

facing direction, and to be moved (in either direction) from the gangway into the wheelchair space in the appropriate direction for travel;

(b) Shall not be less than 750mm wide at any point along the gangway; and,

(c) Where a vehicle is fitted with more than one wheelchair space, the requirement in (a) above shall be met with any other wheelchair space occupied with a reference wheelchair.

*Signs and markings*

8. (1) A regulated public service vehicle shall have a sign conforming with diagram B in Part II of this Schedule, or a sign of equivalent meaning conforming to the dimensions in that diagram, which is:

(a) Coloured white on a blue background;

(b) Of dimensions of not less than 150mm by 150mm when fitted externally or of not less than 60mm by 60mm when fitted internally; and,

(c) Situated-

(i) On the exterior of the vehicle and adjacent to any entrance for a wheelchair user;

(ii) On the interior of the vehicle and adjacent to any exit for a wheelchair user; and,

(iii) Adjacent to any wheelchair space, and in a position clearly visible to a wheelchair user.

(2) There shall be situated adjacent to a wheelchair space and in a position clearly visible to a wheelchair user:

(a) A sign indicating the direction that the wheelchair and the wheelchair user shall face during travel; and,

(b) Appropriate safety instructions explaining the use of the wheelchair space.

(3) Where a regulated public service vehicle is fitted with a wheelchair space for a forward facing wheelchair in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 3, instructions on the use of the wheelchair restraint system and wheelchair user restraint shall be situated in a position readily visible to any person using the system.

*Communication devices*

9. (1) A communication device shall be fitted to a regulated public service vehicle in the following positions:

(a) Adjacent to a wheelchair space and in a position readily useable by any person who is using the wheelchair space; and,

(b) On the exterior of the vehicle adjacent to any entrance for wheelchair access which is outside the direct view of the driver, except where that entrance is in the rear of the vehicle in which case the device shall be fitted on the rearmost part of the side face of the vehicle from which passengers will board the vehicle and at a height of not less than 850mm and not more than 1000mm measured vertically from the ground (with the vehicle at its minimum height if it is fitted with a kneeling system) to the centre of the device.

(2) Unless sub-paragraph (3) applies, any communication device fitted in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) A communication device shall be operable by the palm of the hand;
  - (b) The surround of the communication device shall contrast with the device and with the surface on which the surround is mounted; and,
  - (c) When operated, a communication device shall activate an audible signal which enables the driver to identify that a device fitted in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) has been activated, and where fitted in accordance with sub-paragraph (1)(a), after activating an audible signal may (on being operated subsequently) provide a visual signal which is visible to the driver until the opening of at least one of the exits.
- (3) Where a regulated public service vehicle is required to comply with Chapter II, any communication device fitted in accordance with sub-paragraph (1)(a) shall comply with the following requirements:
- (a) A communication device shall be operable by the palm of the hand;
  - (b) The surround of the communication device shall contrast with the device and with the surface on which the surround is mounted; and,
  - (c) When operated, a communication device-
    - (i) After activating an audible signal to the driver which enables the driver to identify that a device fitted in accordance with sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b) has been activated, may (on being operated subsequently) provide a visual signal to the driver until the opening of at least one of the exits;
    - (ii) Shall activate an audible signal which is audible in the passenger area; and,
    - (iii) Shall activate at least one illuminated stopping sign on each deck of the vehicle or, in the case of an articulated vehicle, on each section of that vehicle, which is or would be within the field of vision of the passengers seated on a majority of the seats on that deck or in that section.
- (4) An illuminated stopping sign:

- (a) Shall not use only capital letters; and,
- (b) Shall display illuminated the word “stopping” or a word or words to that effect immediately a communication device is activated and until at least one of the exits is open.

*Lighting*

10. (1) Lighting shall be fitted to illuminate the interior and exterior of a regulated public service vehicle sufficient to allow a wheelchair user to board and alight from the vehicle in safety.

(2) Any lighting fitted to a regulated public service vehicle in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) shall have a means of preventing its operation when the vehicle is in motion if its use is likely to affect adversely the driver's vision.

Diagram A - Wheelchair Dimensions

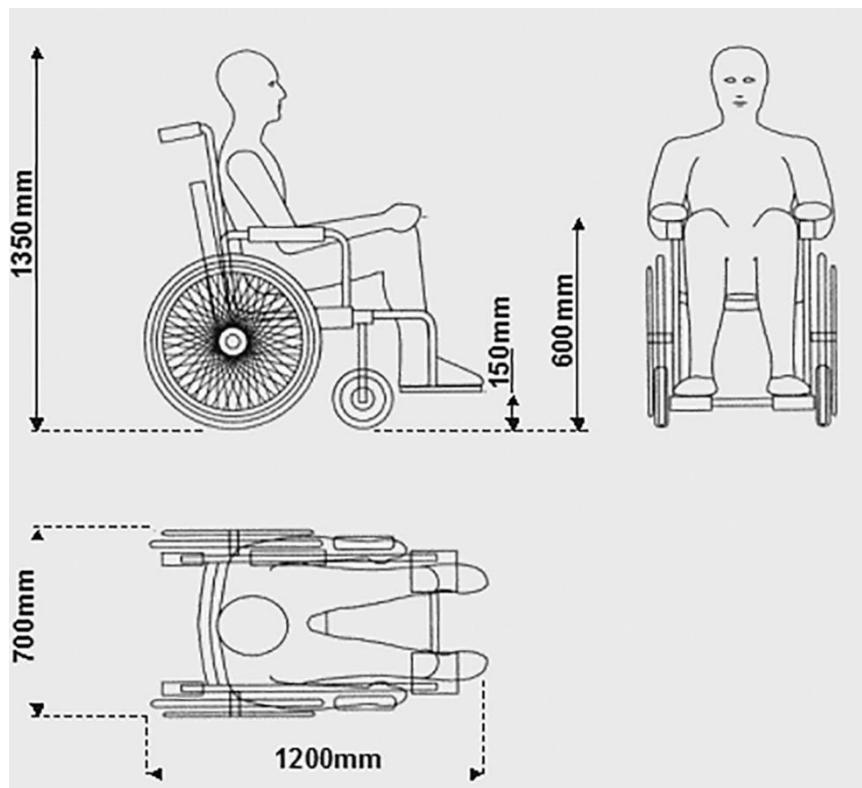


Diagram B - Wheelchair Sign`



## CHAPTER II

### *GENERAL ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR SINGLEDECK AND DOUBLE-DECK BUSES (Class I)*

#### *Definitions*

##### 1. In this Schedule:

“contrast” means a contrast in the amount of light which is reflected by the surfaces of the parts of a regulated public service vehicle or its equipment which is required by these Regulations to contrast;

“cushion” means that part of a seat on which a person using the seat sits, whether padded or not;

“deep” in relation to a step, means the distance from the outer edge of the nosing of the step tread to the riser of the step tread;

“doorway area” means that area which is within one metre of any entrance or exit measured horizontally from any point along the external edge of the door aperture;

“exit” means an exit from a regulated public service vehicle but does not include an exit which is provided for use only in case of emergency;

“external step” means the last step or platform from an entrance or an exit which leads directly from the vehicle to the ground;

“gangway” means the space provided for obtaining access from any entrance to the passengers’ seats or from any such seat to an exit other than an emergency exit, but does not include a staircase or any space in front of a seat or row of seats which is required only for the use of passengers occupying the seat or row of seats;

“km/h” means kilometre(s) per hour;

“kneeling system” means a system which enables the bodywork of a regulated public service vehicle to be lowered relative to its normal height of travel;

“mm” means millimetre(s);

“N” means newton(s);

“normal height of travel” means the height specified by the vehicle’s manufacturer for normal vehicle travel;

“priority entrance” means an entrance (not being an entrance fitted to the off-side of the vehicle) providing access to the priority floor area in accordance with paragraph 2(2)(b);

“priority exit” means an exit (not being an exit fitted to the off-side of the vehicle) providing access from the priority floor area in accordance with paragraph 2(2)(b);

“priority floor area” means a single continuous area of floor space comprising not less than 35% of the total floor area of a regulated public service vehicle;

“priority seat” means a seat designated as such in accordance with paragraph 3;

“seat” means a seat intended for use by passengers and, accordingly, does not include the driver’s seat or any other seat intended for use solely by a crew member; and

“total floor area” means the total floor area of a regulated [public] service vehicle, or in the case of a double-deck bus the total floor area of the vehicle’s lower deck, excluding the driver’s cab, wheel boxes, stepwells, internal staircases and any space designated for the storage of luggage.

#### *Floor and gangways*

2. (1) All floors within the total floor area of a regulated public service vehicle shall be slip-resistant.

(2) A regulated public service vehicle shall contain a priority floor area which shall:

(a) Not contain steps;

(b) Provide access to at least one priority entrance to, and one priority exit from, the vehicle or access to steps which lead to such entrances and exits;

(c) Contain all priority seats specified in paragraph 3; and,

(d) Have a slope of not more than  $3^\circ$  in any direction, or not more than  $5^\circ$  in any direction within the doorway area, when the vehicle is unladen standing on a level surface and in its normal condition of travel.

(3) Any gangway within the priority floor area of a regulated public service vehicle shall have a width of:

(a) Not less than 450mm up to a height of 1400mm measured vertically from the floor of the vehicle; and,

(b) Not less than 550mm at heights exceeding 1400mm measured vertically from the floor of the vehicle.

#### *Priority seats*

3. (1) A regulated public service vehicle shall have not less than 4 seats designated by signs complying with sub-paragraph (3) as priority seats for use by disabled persons.

(2) Any priority seat fitted to a regulated public service vehicle and designated in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) A priority seat shall not be a seat which is capable of being tipped, folded or otherwise moved;

(b) A priority seat shall face only the front or the rear of the vehicle;

(c) A priority seat shall not be a seat to which the provisions of paragraphs 3(2) and (3) or 4(5) and (6) of Schedule 1 apply;

(d) A priority seat shall be as close as practicable to a priority entrance;

(e) There shall be adequate space under or adjacent to at least one priority seat for the comfortable accommodation of a dog trained to assist a disabled person;

(f) Any armrest fitted to a priority seat shall be moveable to the extent required to permit unrestricted access by a disabled person to that seat or to any other priority seat to which access may be gained past the seat;

(g) A cushion of a priority seat shall have a width of not less than 440mm measured at the widest point across the surface of the cushion, such distance being equally spaced either side of the centreline of the seating position;

(h) The top surface of a cushion of a priority seat shall be at a height of not less than 400mm and not more than 500mm above the floor of the vehicle measured from the front edge

of the seat and along an imaginary line passing vertically from the centreline of the seating position to the floor;

(i) Where a priority seat faces the same direction as a seat situated directly in front of the priority seat-

(i) the distance between the front surface of the back of the priority seat and the back surface of the back of the seat in front (measured along an imaginary horizontal line passing along the top surface of the cushion of the priority seat and through the centreline of the seating position of the priority seat) shall not be less than 650mm; and,

(ii) Where the back of either seat is adjustable, this measurement shall be made with the seat or seats in the manufacturer's nominal position for normal use;

(j) Where a priority seat faces any other seat-

(i) The distance between the front surface of the back of the priority seat and the front surface of the back of the facing seat (measured along an imaginary horizontal line passing along the top surface of the cushion of the priority seat and through the centreline of the seating position of the priority seat) shall not be less than 1300mm; and,

(ii) Where the back of either seat is adjustable, this measurement shall be made with the seat or seats in the manufacturer's nominal position for normal use.

(k) There shall be-

(i) Not less than 1300mm of clear space above any point along the front edge of the top surface of a cushion of a priority seat measured vertically from the top surface

of the cushion;

(ii) Not less than 900mm of clear space above any point along the rear edge of the top surface of a cushion of a priority seat measured vertically from the top surface of

the cushion; and,

(iii) Clear space between any point on the top surface of a cushion of a priority seat and an imaginary plane connecting the maximum height of clear space specified in

(i) above to the maximum height of clear space specified in (ii) above.

(l) Where a priority seat faces the same direction as a seat situated directly in front of the priority seat or if the priority seat faces a bulkhead or a partition, there shall be-

(i) Above an imaginary horizontal plane passing along the top surface of a cushion of a priority seat and situated in front of the front edge of the cushion, a volume of

clear space of not less than 230mm measured in the longitudinal plane of the priority seat, of not less than 420mm measured in the transverse plane of the priority

seat (such distance being equally spaced either side of the centreline of the seating position) and of a height not less than the height of the back of the priority seat;

(ii) Below an imaginary horizontal plane passing along the top surface of a cushion of a priority seat and situated in front of the front edge of the cushion, a volume of

clear space of not less than 230mm measured in the longitudinal plane of the priority seat, of not less than 300mm measured in the transverse plane of the priority

seat (such distance being equally spaced either side of the centreline of the seating position) and of a height not less than the height of the priority seat cushion; and,

(iii) Where a priority seat is situated facing a bulkhead or a partition which is more than 1200mm in height measured vertically from the floor of the vehicle, the

distances measured in the longitudinal plane of the priority seat referred to in (i) and (ii) above shall not be less than 300mm.

(3) There shall be a sign on or near a priority seat indicating that disabled persons have priority for the use of that seat.

(4) In sub-paragraph (2) the phrase “manufacturer’s nominal position for normal use” means the position of an adjustable seat which the manufacturer of the seat recommends, or has nominated, as being the normal position for using that seat.

#### *Steps*

4. (1) Steps for use by passengers on a regulated public service vehicle shall (subject to sub-paragraph (6)) comply with the following requirements:

(a) The surface of each tread shall be covered in a slip-resistant material;

(b) Step nosings shall be designed to minimise the risk of tripping;

(c) Across the front edge of each tread there shall be a band of colour not less than 45mm and not more than 50mm in width, which shall contrast with the remainder of the tread;

(d) The rear of a step shall be closed by a vertical riser between the rear of the tread and either the front edge of the tread above or the floor of the vehicle above;

(e) Any step, other than an external step or a step to a seat fitted to any part of a wheel arch or a step in (f) below, shall-

(i) Not be less than 120mm and not more than 200mm in height; and,

(ii) The surface of the tread shall not be less than 300mm deep and not less than 400mm wide.

(f) Any steps between a gangway and a passenger seat or a row of passenger seats, other than a step to any seat fitted to any part of a wheel arch, shall not be more than 250mm in height; and,

(g) In a flight of steps, the difference in height between any two steps shall not be more than 10mm.

(2) The height of a step in sub-paragraph (1) shall be measured vertically from the surface of the tread, and at the centre of the tread width, to an imaginary line extended horizontally from the surface of the next tread or floor of the vehicle.

(3) An external step, leading from not less than one priority entrance and to not less than one priority exit, shall:

(a) Not be more than 250mm in height measured-

(i) From the surface of the tread of the external step to the ground;

(ii) If the vehicle is fitted with a kneeling system, with the regulated public service vehicle at its minimum height; and,

(iii) At the centre of the tread width.

- And,

(b) not be less than 300mm deep.

(4) A regulated public service vehicle shall not be fitted with a step which can project beyond the side of the vehicle adjacent to the step unless:

(a) The step is protected by parts of the vehicle or otherwise so that it is not liable to injure pedestrians; or,

(b) The step can fold or retract so that it does not project beyond the side face of the vehicle and the vehicle is not capable in the normal course of being driven away unless the step is so folded or retracted.

(5) Where a regulated public service vehicle is fitted with a power-operated step, that step shall:

(a) Not be capable of operation whilst the vehicle is in motion; and,

(b) Be fitted with a safety device which stops the motion of the step if the step is subject to a reactive force not exceeding 150N in any direction and if that motion could cause injury to a passenger.

(6) Sub-paragraphs (1)(d), (e) and (g) shall not apply to those steps in a double-deck bus which lead from the lower deck to the upper deck.

#### *Handrails and handholds*

5. (1) A handrail shall (subject to sub-paragraph (2)) be fitted in the following positions in a regulated public service vehicle:

(a) Along one or both sides of a gangway-

(i) From a position level with the top of the back of a seat extending to the ceiling of the vehicle, or to a height of not less than 1500mm measured vertically from the floor

of the vehicle, at intervals of not more than 1050mm measured in the longitudinal direction of the vehicle; or,

(ii) In areas where there are no seats adjacent to a gangway, [from the floor or, where there is a wheel arch or similar structure, from the lowest height which is practicable to, in either case, the ceiling, or] a height of not less than 1500mm measured vertically from the floor of the vehicle, at intervals of

not more than 1050mm measured in the longitudinal direction of the vehicle; and,

(iii) Where the gangway is adjacent to the internal walls of the vehicle, horizontally along the internal wall of the vehicle and parallel to those walls at a height of not less than 1200mm and not more than 1500mm measured vertically from the floor of the vehicle.

(b) In any area where passengers may stand other than a gangway-

(i) Where the area is adjacent to the internal walls of the vehicle, horizontally along the internal walls of the vehicle and parallel to those walls at a height of not less than 1200mm and not more than 1500mm measured vertically from the floor of the vehicle; and,

(ii) In any other area, from the floor to the ceiling, or to a height of not less than 1500mm measured vertically from the floor of the vehicle, at intervals of not more than 1050mm measured in the longitudinal direction of the vehicle.

(c) From the doorway area immediately adjacent to a priority entrance to not less than one of the priority seats at a height of not less than 800mm and not more than 900mm measured

vertically from the floor of the vehicle or, where it is not practical to comply with those requirements, the handrail need not be continuous provided any gap does not exceed 1050mm and a vertical handrail is provided on at least one side of the gap extending from a height of at least 1200mm to a height of not less than 1500mm measured vertically from the floor of the vehicle; and,

(d) On both sides of the interior of an entrance or exit-

(i) In the case of any external step in the vehicle entrance which is fixed, not more than 400mm measured from the outer edge of the step nosing and at a height of not less than 800mm and not more than 1100mm measured vertically from the ground, with the vehicle at its minimum height if the vehicle is fitted with a kneeling system;

- (ii) In the case of an external step in the vehicle entrance which is not fixed, on both sides of the interior of an entrance or exit not more than 100mm from the outer edge of the step nosing of the lowest fixed step in the vehicle entrance and at a height of not less than 800mm and not more than 1100mm measured as mentioned in (i) above; and,
- (iii) In the case of any other steps leading into a vehicle, for the position appropriate to a particular step, at not more than 600mm measured horizontally and inwards from the outer edge of the step nosing of the tread of a step or the floor of the vehicle and at a height of not less than 800mm and not more than 1100mm measured vertically from the surface of the tread of the step.

(2) Where:

- (a) It is necessary to provide access to and into a wheelchair space; and,
- (b) It is not possible to comply with the requirements of subparagraph (1)(b) or (1)(c),
  - a horizontal handrail or, at intervals of not more than 300mm, a series of handholds shall be provided across the gap.

(3) Any handrail in a regulated public service vehicle that is fitted in order to comply with this paragraph shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) Have a circular cross section with a diameter of not less than 30mm and not more than 35mm, or when fitted at either side of an entrance or exit, an oval cross section the maximum section of which is not more than 35mm and not less than 30mm, and the minimum section of which is not less than 20mm;
- (b) Not be less than 800mm or more than 1900mm above the floor of the vehicle;
- (c) Have a clear space of not less than 45mm between any part of the vehicle and all parts of a handrail other than its mountings;
- (d) Have a slip-resistant surface;

- (e) Be capable of being easily and firmly gripped by a passenger; and,
  - (f) Contrast with the parts of the vehicle adjacent to the handrail.
- (4) Any handhold in a regulated public service vehicle that is fitted in order to comply with this paragraph shall comply with the following requirements:
- (a) Not be less than 800mm or more than 1900mm above the floor of the vehicle;
  - (b) Have a clear space of not less than 45mm between any part of the vehicle and all parts of a handhold other than its mountings;
  - (c) Have a loop shape, or some other form, designed to prevent a hand from slipping from the handhold;
  - (d) Have a slip-resistant surface;
  - (e) Be capable of being easily and firmly gripped by a passenger; and,
  - (f) Contrast with the parts of the vehicle adjacent to the handhold.
- (5) A handhold may be placed within the space of a gangway provided:
- (a) It is unlikely to cause injury; and,
  - (b) It is easily moveable to the extent required to permit unrestricted access by a disabled person to a priority seat or to the gangway.

*Communication devices*

6. (1) A communication device shall be fitted in the following positions in a regulated public service vehicle:

- (a) Within reach of each person seated in a priority seat;
- (b) Adjacent to not less than every third row of seats; and

(c) At a height of-

(i) not more than 1200mm if the communication device is for the use of seated passengers; or,

(ii) not more than 1500mm if the communication device is for the use of other passengers, measured vertically from the floor of the vehicle to the centre of the device.

(2) Any communication device shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) A communication device shall be operable by the palm of the hand;

(b) The surround of the communication device shall contrast with the device and with the surface on which the surround is mounted; and,

(c) When operated, a communication device shall-

(i) Provide a signal to the driver of the vehicle to stop the vehicle;

(ii) Activate an audible signal which is audible in the passenger areas; and,

(iii) Activate at least one illuminated stopping sign on each deck of the vehicle or, in the case of an articulated vehicle, on each section of that vehicle, which is, or would be, within the field of vision of the passengers seated on a majority of the seats on that deck or in that section; and,

(3) An illuminated stopping sign:

(a) Shall not use only capital letters; and,

(b) Shall display illuminated the word “stopping” or a word or words to that effect immediately a communication device is activated and until at least one of the exits is open.

*Kneeling Systems*

7. (1) Where a regulated public service vehicle is fitted with a kneeling system, the vehicle and system shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) A switch shall be required to be used to enable operation of the system;

(b) Any control which initiates the lowering or raising of any part or the whole of the body relative to the road surface must be clearly identified and under the direct control of the

driver of the vehicle;

(c) The lowering process shall be capable of being stopped and immediately reversed by a control which is both-

(i) Within reach of the driver whilst seated in the cab; and,

(ii) Adjacent to any controls provided for the operation of the kneeling system.

- And

(d) the kneeling system shall not-

(i) Allow the vehicle to be driven at a speed of more than 5km/h where the vehicle is lower than the normal height of travel; or,

(ii) Allow the vehicle to be lowered when the operation of an entrance or exit door (other than an emergency door) is prevented for any reason.

(2) In this paragraph “emergency door” means an external door which is generally intended for use only in an emergency.

**CHAPTER III**  
***ROUTE AND DESTINATION DISPLAYS***

1. In this section:

“character” means capital letters or numbers of a specified height and lower-case letters of a size relative to that of a capital letter for a given typeface;

“destination” means a word or words to describe the route or final destination; and

“route number” means any combination of numbers or letters which designate a bus or coach route.

2. (1) A regulated public service vehicle shall be fitted with a route number display and a destination display in the following positions:

(a) On the front of the vehicle, as close as practicable to the part of the windscreen which is within the driver’s field of vision; and,

(b) On the near-side of the vehicle adjacent to the entrance which is closest to the front of the vehicle at a height of not less than 1.2 metres to the lower edge of the display characters and not more than 2.5 metres to the upper edge of the display characters measured from the ground and, if fitted with a kneeling system, with the vehicle in the normal condition for vehicle travel.

(2) A regulated public service vehicle shall be fitted with a route number display on the rear of the vehicle.

(3) Any route number display shall be capable of displaying:

(a) Characters of not less than 200mm in height on the front and rear of the vehicle and not less than 70mm in height on the side of the vehicle;

(b) Characters that contrast with the display background;

(c) Characters that are provided with a means of illumination; and,

(d) Not less than three characters.

(4) Any destination display shall be capable of displaying:

(a) Characters of not less than 125mm in height when fitted to the front of a vehicle and not less than 70mm in height when fitted to the side of a vehicle;

(b) Characters that contrast with the display background;

(c) Characters that are provided with a means of illumination; and,

(d) not less than fifteen characters.

(5) Destination information shall not be written in capital letters only.

*Part 2*

**Technical Requirements for National Small Series Type-Approval for Category N Vehicles**

(small series limit: for N<sub>1</sub>, N<sub>2</sub> or N<sub>3</sub> is 250 vehicles per type per year)

To enable representative testing the vehicle will be delivered in a presentable state and capable of being laden to maximum authorised weight.

A representative of the manufacturer must be present to enable access to all parts of the vehicle, to assist in explanation of features of that vehicle, and to cooperate in any testing.

Where a type of system has been altered at the subsequent stage of completion of the vehicle, to the extent that the system has to be retested for type-approval purposes, that retesting shall be limited to only those parts of the system that have been altered or affected by the changes.

Table 3: Alternative Requirements for Category N<sub>1</sub> Vehicles

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
1A	Sound level	Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014	Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014	Applicability: A or C
		Or	Or	Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 of Annex IV to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 shall not be compulsory.
		UN Regulation No. 51**	UN Regulation No. 51***	Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 of Annex 4 to UN Regulation No.
		And	And	
		UN Regulation No.	UN Regulation	

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
		138**	No. 138***	<p>51 shall not be compulsory.</p> <p>Modification of the exhaust system length after last silencer not exceeding 2m is permissible without further test.</p>
				<p>Stationary Noise Test:</p> <p>Vehicles for which an approval or test report has been issued prior to modification of the exhaust system downstream of the catalyst, the Approval Authority will decide if a Stationary Noise Test will suffice.</p> <p>Stationary Noise Test means:</p> <p>a) In the case of</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>a modified exhaust system        a stationary test as defined in paragraphs 4.2.5.3.1. and 4.2.5.3.2. of Annex II to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 and shall not exceed the equivalent stationary value recorded on the Certificate of Conformity, Approval Certificate or test report for that vehicle by more than 2dB(A) at 0.5m.</p> <p>b) In the case of vehicles having a maximum permissible mass exceeding 2800kg fitted with a modified air brake system, a test report is required to Appendix 2 of Annex I to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 except that this shall not apply if air brake silencers are fitted.</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				For extensions:  Until 30 June 2022, Directive 70/157/EEC can be accepted by the Approval Authority.
2A	Emissions (Euro 6) light duty vehicles/access to information	Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 as amended and as supplemented.	Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 as amended and as supplemented.	Applicability: A  This item does not apply to vehicles approved to item 41.  Modification of exhaust system length after the last silencer is permissible without any further test.
				Until 31 December 2021:  An EC type-approval or EU type-approval issued to the most representative base vehicle remains valid

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				irrespective of change in the reference mass.
				In the case of a completed vehicle the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.
			Until 31 August 2021:  Euro 5 is only acceptable in the case of vehicles which have a certificate of importation into Ireland prior to 1 July 2017.	
			For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007	

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				The technical provisions of Annex XXI in Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/1151 (WLTP).
				In service conformity does not apply. Compliance with one or more specific aspects included in the regulatory act may however be imposed.
				Until 31 December 2023:  The fitting of an on-board fuel and/or energy consumption monitoring device shall not be required. If fitted, they shall comply with Annex XXII to Regulation (EU) No. 2017/1151.
3A	Prevention of fire risks (liquid fuel)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability:  (Liquid fuel tanks) B

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	tanks)	UN Regulation No. 34*	UN Regulation No. 34***	Applicability: (Installation in vehicle) B or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/20/EC  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/221/EEC****
3B	Rear underrun protective devices (RUPDs) and their installation; rear underrun protection (RUP)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58.02  From 1 January 2022  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58.02  From 1 January 2022  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58***	Applicability: (Component) D  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  Vehicles where any RUPD (e.g. fixed, removable, foldable, adjustable, etc.) is incompatible with their use on roads may be partly or fully exempted from this Regulation, subject to the decision of the

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				Approval Authority.
				An Installation check must be made to confirm that the rear protective device as a separate technical unit is of a type for which:  (a) A type-approval or test report has been issued; or  (b) Has been tested and witnessed by the Approval Authority; or  (c) Calculations have been submitted to the satisfaction of the Approval Authority;  and a visual inspection that the device has

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>been correctly installed in accordance with the technical requirements.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/20/EC</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 70/221/EEC****</p>
4A	Space for mounting and fixing rear registration plates	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1003/2010	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1003/2010	<p>Applicability: B or C</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				The technical provisions of Directive 70/222/EEC  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/222/EEC*****
5A	Steering equipment	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 79*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 79***	Applicability: A or C  Where a vehicle is constructed using a base vehicle of a different category the provisions applicable to the base vehicle category at its maximum mass may apply.  For a modified system manoeuvrability test in accordance with paragraph 6 of UN Regulation No. 79

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The essential technical provisions of Directive 70/311/EEC as last amended by Directive 1999/7/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/311/EEC*** *
6A	Door latches and hinges	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012	Applicability: A or C  Evidence that suitable proprietary parts from approved vehicles are used.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Paragraph 3 of Annex 1 of Directive 70/387/EEC as last amended by Directive

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				2001/31/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/387/EEC****
6B	Door latches and door retention components	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 11*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 11***	Applicability: B or C  Evidence that suitable proprietary parts from approved vehicles are used may, at the decision of the Approval Authority, remove the need for testing.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of:  Paragraph 3 of Annex 1 of Directive 70/387/EEC as last amended by Directive 2001/31/EC.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
7A	Audible warning devices and signals	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 28*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 28***	From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/387/EEC****
				Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) B or C
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of:  Paragraph 2 of Annex I to Directive 70/388/EEC as last amended by Directive 87/354/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/388/EEC****
8A	Devices for indirect vision and their installation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 46*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 46***	Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) B or C

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>Field of view requirements do not apply to Optional mirrors.</p> <p>“Optional mirrors” are mirrors not intended to give a clear view to the rear, side or front of the vehicle within the fields of vision defined in UN Regulation No. 46; therefore, they are in no way a substitute for rear view mirrors.</p>
				<p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: Directive 2003/97/EC Annex III</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				2003/97/EC****
9A	Braking of vehicles and trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: A
		UN Regulation No. 13*	UN Regulation No. 13***	The Approval Authority shall accept approvals to UN Regulation No. 13-H as an alternative to UN Regulation No. 13 in the case of N <sub>1</sub> category vehicles
				The Approval Authority shall not refuse type-approvals for existing types which have been granted according to the basis of the requirement that existed at the time of the original approval.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
			<p>For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base or incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of paragraph 2 of Annex I to Directive 71/320/EEC as last amended by Directive 98/12/EC and tests as defined in associated Annexes as may be applicable.</p>	
9B	Braking of passenger cars	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 13-H*</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 13-H***</p>	<p>Applicability: A</p> <p>The fitting of BAS and ESC shall not be required. If fitted, they shall comply with the requirements of UN Regulation</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				No. 13-H.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of paragraph 2 of Annex I to Directive 71/320/EEC as last amended by Directive 98/12/EC and tests as defined in associated Annexes as may be applicable.
10A	Electromagnetic compatibility	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: A or B

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
		UN Regulation No. 10*	UN Regulation No. 10***	<p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2021:</p> <p>Directive 72/245/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/28/EC, section 6 of Annex I taking into consideration the exemptions in section 8 and tests specified in Annexes IV to X</p> <p>Or</p> <p>An Installation Check</p> <p>“Installation Check” means a manufacturer’s declaration that installed components are compliant with the requirements of column 1 and inspection of a sample of installed components as the approving authority deem necessary.</p> <p>From 1 January</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				2022:  Directive 72/245/EEC*** *
13B	Protection of motor vehicles against unauthorised use	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 116*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 116***	Applicability: A  In the case of devices to prevent unauthorised use the manufacturer may as an alternative to an approval or test report, issue a declaration of the device(s) fitted and that they comply with columns 3 or 4 as the case may be. In such cases an Installation

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				Check will be conducted including any check the Approval Authority considers necessary and in the case of an immobiliser or alarm system a completed installation certificate.
				In the case of an immobiliser or alarm system an Installation Check  An “Installation Check” means:  An inspection of installed components as the Approval Authority deem necessary and in the case of an immobiliser or alarm system a completed installation certificate.
				For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of Directive 74/61/EEC as last amended by Directive 95/56/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021: Directive 74/61/EEC****</p>
14A	Protection of the driver against the steering mechanism in the event of impact	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 12*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 12***	<p>Applicability: B</p> <p>The requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply, subject to the decision of the</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>Approval Authority.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The essential technical provisions of Directive 74/297/EEC as last amended by Directive 91/662/EEC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 74/297/EEC*** *</p>
15A	Seats, their anchorages and any head restraints	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 17*</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 17***</p>	<p>Applicability: B or C</p> <p>The requirements of Annex 9 to UN Regulation No. 17 may be waived at the request of the manufacturer.</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>Requirements of Paragraphs 5.4., 5.5., 5.6., 5.10., 5.11. and 5.12. of UN Regulation No. 17 shall apply with the exception of Paragraph 5.5.2. of that Regulation.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2021:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: Directive 74/408/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/39/EC.</p>
17A	Vehicle access and manoeuvrability (reverse gear)	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012</p>	<p>Applicability: D</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of Directive 75/443/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/39/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				Directive 75/443/EEC****
17B	Speedometer equipment including its installation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 39*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 39***	Applicability: B or C  This requirement does not apply to a vehicle fitted with a tachograph if the tachograph provides adequate visual indication of vehicle speed to the driver  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 75/443/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/39/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 75/443/EEC****
18A	Manufacturer's statutory	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	plate and VIN	Regulation (EU) No. 19/2011	Regulation (EU) No. 19/2011	Inspection to confirm: the presence of a plate bearing details of Make, Approval number, VIN (or equivalent unique vehicle identifier), and Masses (Maximum Design values for the Axles, Gross Vehicle and Gross Train,); the initial VIN or unique vehicle identifier is indelibly marked on the chassis or other structure on the right hand side of the vehicle.
				Where the vehicle is the subject of a multi-stage build a plate is required on completion of each stage as appropriate.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of Directive 76/114/EEC as last amended by Directive 78/507/EEC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 76/114/EEC*** **</p>
19A	Safety-belt anchorages, ISOFIX anchorages systems and ISOFIX top tether anchorages	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 14*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 14***	<p>Applicability: B or C</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: Directive 76/115/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/41/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				Directive 76/115/EEC****
20A	Installation of lighting and light signalling devices on vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 48*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 48***	Applicability: B or C  For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding M category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply to the cab, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.  Headlamp dipped beam must be suitable for left hand traffic. Cut-off shall be verified*****.  If there is only one rear fog lamp, it shall be

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				on the right-hand side of the vehicle*****.
				An Installation Check will be conducted including any check the Approval Authority considers necessary.
				Conspicuity Markings shall be red to the rear and white or yellow to the side and shall comply with UN Regulation No. 104
				The manufacturer should provide a list of components, their "e" / "E" numbers and any alternatives covered by test reports.
				For extensions: Directive 76/756/EEC*** *

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
21A	Retro-reflecting devices for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 3*	UN Regulation No. 3***	UN Regulation No. 150 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/757/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/29/EC
22A	Front and rear position lamps, stop-lamps and end-outline marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 7*	UN Regulation No. 7***	UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC
22B	Daytime running lamps	Regulation (EC) No.	Regulation (EC)	Applicability: X

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
	for power-driven vehicles	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 87*	No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 87***	UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC
22C	Side-marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 91*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 91***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC
23A	Direction indicators for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
		UN Regulation No. 6*	No. 6***	alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/759/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/15/EC
24A	Illumination of rear-registration plates of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 4*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 4***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/760/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/31/EC
25A	Power-driven vehicle's	Regulation (EC) No.	Regulation (EC)	Applicability: X

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
	sealed beam headlamps (SB) emitting an European asymmetrical passing beam or a driving beam or both	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 31*	No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 31***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC
25B	Filament lamps for use in approved lamp units of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 37*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 37***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC
25C	Motor vehicle headlamps equipped with gas discharge light sources	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 98*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 98***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
25D	Gas-discharge light sources for use in approved gas-discharge lamp units of power-driven vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 99*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 99***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC
25E	Motor vehicle headlamps emitting an asymmetrical passing beam or a driving beam or both and equipped with filament lamps and/or LED modules	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 112*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 112***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC
25F	Adaptive front lighting systems (AFS) for motor vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 123*	If fitted:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
		No. 123***		
26A	Power-driven vehicle front fog lamps	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 19*	UN Regulation No. 19***	UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical and marking requirements of Directive 76/762/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/18/EC
27A	Towing device	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C
		Regulation (EU) No. 1005/2010	Regulation (EU) No. 1005/2010	For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of: Annex II to Directive 77/389/EEC as last amended by Directive 96/64/EC.
				From 1 January 2021: Directive 77/389/EEC*****

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
28A	Rear fog lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 38*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 38***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/538/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/14/EC
29A	Reversing lights for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 23*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 23***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/539/EEC as last amended by Directive

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				97/32/EC
30A	Parking lamps for power-driven vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 77*	UN Regulation No. 77***	UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/540/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/16/EC
31A	Safety-belts, restraint systems, child restraint systems and ISOFIX child restraint systems	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
		UN Regulation No. 16*	UN Regulation No. 16***	Applicability: (Installation) B or C
				Full technical provisions of UN Regulation No. 16 are required for all seating positions.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				Seat belts which have been specially designed or adapted for use by an adult or young person suffering from some disability and intended for use solely by such person are exempt.
				Any vehicle not required to be fitted with seat belt anchorages is exempted from these requirements.
				A seat belt bearing an approval may be fitted, whether or not the seat belt has been type approved for the anchorages to which it is fitted, provided that the seat belt complies with the installation requirements.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of: Directive

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				77/541/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/40/EC.
33A	Location and identification of hand controls, tell tales and indicators	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 121*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 121***	Applicability: A or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of paragraph 5 of Annex I to Directive 78/316/EEC as last amended by Directive 94/53/EC.   Inspection to confirm that the prescribed controls are marked in accordance with the requirements of the UN Regulation. Other optional controls should be readily identifiable and must not be confusable with other symbols shown in the Regulation.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				Electronic displays shall follow any appropriate priority protocol.
34A	Windscreen defrosting and demisting systems	Vehicles of Category N <sub>1</sub> , shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen defrosting and demisting device.	Vehicles of Category N <sub>1</sub> , shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen defrosting and demisting device.	Applicability: N/A
35A	Windscreen wiper and washer systems	Vehicles of this Category shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen washing and wiping devices.	Vehicles of this Category shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen washing and wiping devices.	
36A	Heating system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 122*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 122***	Applicability: B or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: If fitted, the technical provisions of:  Directive 2001/56/EC as

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				last amended by Directive 2006/119/EC, section 3 of Annex II, and Annexes III, VII and VIII.  From 1 January 2021:  If fitted, Directive 2001/56/EC****
41A	Emissions (Euro VI) heavy duty vehicles/access to information	Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009	Applicability: A  For vehicles with a reference mass exceeding 2,610kg which are not type-approved (at the manufacturer's request and provided their reference mass does not exceed 2,840kg) under Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007.  For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base or incomplete vehicle based on

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>maximum mass may apply, provided that the reference mass is within the scope of Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009.</p> <p>Modification of exhaust system length after the last silencer is permissible without any further test.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>Regulation (EC) No 595/2009 Annex I limit values.</p>
43A	Spray suppression systems	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 109/2011</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 109/2011</p>	<p>Applicability (if fitted):</p> <p>(Component) B</p> <p>Applicability (if fitted):</p> <p>(Installation) B or C</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				Does not apply to vehicles in which the presence of spray suppression devices is incompatible with their use, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.
45A	Safety glazing materials and their installation on vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 43*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 43***	Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.  The regular light transmission shall not be less than 70% in the case of a

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				windscreen and other glazing that is located in a position requisite for driving visibility.
				Until 31 December 2020:  Paragraph 4.1.2. of Annex 24 to UN Regulation No. 43 does not apply.
				Paragraph 4.1.3. of Annex 24 to UN Regulation 43 does not apply
				For rigid plastic panes fitted inside the vehicle which are requisite for the driver forward vision, the abrasion requirements for Class M shall be accepted as an alternative to the Class L abrasion requirements specified in

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>Annex 24, paragraph 4.2.1.2.</p> <p>For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of: Directive 92/22/EEC as last amended by Directive 2001/92/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021: 92/22/EEC****</p>
46A	Installation of tyres	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 458/2011</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>Regulation (EU) No. 458/2011</p>	<p>Applicability: B or C</p> <p>Installation Check required to ensure that all tyres are marked in accordance with the Regulation including the appropriate speed and load ratings for their particular axle locations and the intended use of the vehicle. Check that tyres don't foul</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				bodywork.  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46B	Pneumatic tyres for motor vehicles and their trailers (Class C <sub>1</sub> )	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 30*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 30***	Applicability: X  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.  From 1 January 2021: Directive

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
46C	Pneumatic tyres for commercial vehicles and their trailers (Classes C <sub>2</sub> and C <sub>3</sub> )	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 54*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 54***	Applicability: X  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46D	Tyre rolling sound emissions, adhesion on wet surfaces and rolling resistance (Classes C <sub>1</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> and C <sub>3</sub> )	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117.01  From 1 January 2021:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117***	Applicability: X  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46E	Temporary-use spare unit, run-flat tyres/system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: N/A

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	and tyre pressure monitoring system	UN Regulation No. 64*	UN Regulation No. 64.01  From 1 January 2021:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 64***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
47A	Speed limitation of vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 89*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 89***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: sections 1, 2 and 7 of Annex I to Directive 92/24/EC as last amended by Directive 2004/11/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 92/24/EEC****
				Installation Check for the set speed which must be indicated on a

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				plate in a conspicuous position in the driver's compartment.
48A	Masses and dimensions	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C
		Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012	Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012	Masses and dimensions listed in the Road Traffic (Construction and Use of Vehicles) Regulations 2003 (Statutory Instrument No. 5 of 2003) as amended may apply.
				Paragraph 2.2.3 of Regulation (EU) 1230/2012 shall apply.
				The hill start test at maximum combination mass described in Point 5.1 of Part A of Annex I to Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012 may be waived at the request of the manufacturer.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  Directive 97/27/EC, Annex I, Paragraph 7.6. does not apply to a motor vehicle having 4 or more axles where the distance between the foremost and rearmost axles exceeds 6.4 m.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 97/27/EC as last amended by Directive 2003/19/EC, section 7 of Annex I.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 97/27/EC*****  subject to S.I. No. 5/2003.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
50A	Mechanical coupling components of combinations of vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability (if fitted): (Component) A
		UN Regulation No. 55*	UN Regulation No. 55***	Applicability (if fitted): (Installation) B or C
				Applies only to vehicles equipped with coupling(s).
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: Where fitted, the technical provisions of: Annex VII to Directive 94/20/EC.  From 1 January 2021: Where fitted, directive 94/20/EC****
50B	Close-coupling device (CCD); fitting of an approved type of CCD	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability (if fitted): (Component) X
		UN Regulation No. 102*	UN Regulation No. 102***	Applicability (if fitted): (Installation) B or C

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
54A	Protection of occupants in the event of lateral collision	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 95*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 95***	Applicability: B  The manufacturer shall supply the technical service with suitable information concerning a possible impact of the head of the dummy against the structure of the vehicle or the side glazing if made up of laminated glazing.  When it is proven that such impact is likely to happen, the partial test using the head form test described in Paragraph 3.1. of Annex 8 to UN Regulation No. 95 shall be conducted and the criterion specified in Paragraph 5.2.1.1. of UN Regulation No. 95 shall be met.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
				In agreement with the Approval Authority, the test procedure described in Annex 4 to UN Regulation No. 21 may be used as an alternative to the test of UN Regulation No. 95.
56A	Vehicles for the carriage of dangerous goods	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 105*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 105***	Applicability: A or B  Only applicable to vehicles intended for the transport of dangerous goods.
		Regulation (EC) No. 78/2009  Or  UN Regulation No. 127*	Regulation (EC) No. 78/2009  Or  UN Regulation No. 127***	Applicability: B  Sections 2 and 3 of Annex I to this Regulation shall not apply to:  (a) vehicles of Category N <sub>1</sub> ; and  (b) vehicles of Category M <sub>1</sub> derived from N <sub>1</sub> and of maximum mass
58	Pedestrian protection			

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				exceeding 2,500kg;  where the driver position 'R-Point' is either forward of the front axle or longitudinally rearwards of the front axle transverse centreline by a maximum of 1,100mm.
59	Recyclability	Directive 2005/64/EC	Directive 2005/64/EC	N/A
61	Air-conditioning systems	Directive 2006/40/EC	Directive 2006/40/EC	Applicability: A or B
62	Hydrogen system	Regulation (EC) No. 79/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 79/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
		Or  UN Regulation No. 134*	Or  UN Regulation No. 134***	Applicability: (Installation) A
67	Specific components for liquefied petroleum gases (LPG) and their	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
		UN Regulation No. 67*	UN Regulation No. 67***	Applicability: (Installation) A or C

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and variations
		New Types	Extensions	
	installation on motor vehicles			
68	Vehicle alarm systems (VAS)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
		UN Regulation No. 97*	UN Regulation No. 97***	Applicability: (Installation) B or C
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 74/61/EEC****
69	Electric safety	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 100*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 100***	Applicability: B
70	Specific components for CNG and their installation on motor vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) X
		UN Regulation No. 110*	UN Regulation No. 110***	Applicability: (Installation) A or C

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
71	Cab strength	From 30 January 2021:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 29*	From 30 July 2022:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 29***	Applicability: B
72	eCall system	Regulation (EU) No. 2015/758	Regulation (EU) No. 2015/758	Applicability: N/A

To enable representative testing the vehicle will be delivered in a presentable state and capable of being laden to maximum authorised weight.

A representative of the manufacturer must be present to enable access to all parts of the vehicle, to assist in explanation of features of that vehicle, and to cooperate in any testing.

Where a type of system has been altered at the subsequent stage of completion of the vehicle, to the extent that the system has to be retested for type-approval purposes, that retesting shall be limited to only those parts of the system that have been altered or affected by the changes.

Table 4: Requirements for Category N<sub>2</sub> Vehicles and Category N<sub>3</sub> Vehicles

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extension s	
1A	Sound level	Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014	Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014	Applicability: A or C
		Or	Or	Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 of Annex IV to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 shall not be compulsory.
		UN Regulation No. 51**	UN Regulation No. 51***	Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 of Annex 4 to UN Regulation No. 51 shall not be compulsory.
		And UN Regulation No. 138**	And UN Regulation No.	Modification of the exhaust system length after last silencer not exceeding 2m is permissible without further test.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
			138***	<p>Stationary Noise Test:</p> <p>Vehicles for which an approval or test report has been issued prior to modification of the exhaust system downstream of the catalyst, the Approval Authority will decide if a Stationary Noise Test will suffice.</p> <p>Stationary Noise Test means:</p> <p>a) in the case of a modified exhaust system a stationary test as defined in paragraphs 4.2.5.3.1. and 4.2.5.3.2. of Annex II to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 and shall not exceed the equivalent stationary value recorded on the Certificate of Conformity, Approval Certificate or test report for that vehicle by more than 2dB(A) at 0.5m.</p> <p>b) in the case of vehicles having a maximum permissible mass exceeding 2800kg fitted with a modified air brake system, a test report is required to Appendix 2 of Annex I to Regulation (EU) No. 540/2014 except that this shall not apply if air brake silencers are fitted.</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
				For extensions:  Until 30 June 2022, Directive 70/157/EEC can be accepted by the Approval Authority.
2A	Emissions (Euro 6) light duty vehicles/access to information	Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 as amended and as supplemented.	Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 as amended and as supplemented.	Applicability: A
				Does not apply to N <sub>3</sub> .
				Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 as amended and as supplemented
				This item does not apply to vehicles approved to item 41.
				Modification of exhaust system length after the last silencer is permissible without any further test.
				Until 31 December 2021: An EC type-approval or EU type-approval issued to the most representative base vehicle remains valid irrespective of change in the reference mass.
				Until 31 August 2021: Euro 5 is only acceptable in the case of vehicles which have a certificate of importation into Ireland prior to 1 July 2017.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
				<p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007.</p> <p>The technical provisions of Annex XXI in Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/1151 (WLTP).</p>
				<p>In service conformity does not apply. Compliance with one or more specific aspects included in the regulatory act may however be imposed.</p>
				<p>Until 31 December 2023:</p> <p>The fitting of an on-board fuel and/or energy consumption monitoring device shall not be required. If fitted, they shall comply with Annex XXII to Regulation (EU) No. 2017/1151.</p>
3A	Prevention of fire risks (liquid fuel tanks)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 34*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	<p>Applicability: (Liquid fuel tanks) B</p> <p>Applicability: (Installation in vehicle) B or C</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
			UN Regulation No. 34***	For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/20/EC .  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/221/EEC****
3B	Rear underrun protective devices (RUPDs) and their installation; rear underrun protection (RUP)	UN Regulation No. 58.02  From 1 January 2022  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58*  UN Regulation No. 58***	Until 31 December 2021:  UN Regulation No. 58.02  From 1 January 2022:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 58***	Applicability: (Component) D  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  Vehicles where any RUPD (e.g. fixed, removable, foldable, adjustable, etc.) is incompatible with their use on roads may be partly or fully exempted from this Regulation, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.  An Installation check must be made to confirm that the rear protective device as a separate technical unit is of a type for which:  (a) a type-approval or test report has been issued; or  (b) has been tested and witnessed by the Approval

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>Authority; or</p> <p>(c) calculations have been submitted to the satisfaction of the Approval Authority;</p> <p>and a visual inspection that the device has been correctly installed in accordance with the technical requirements.</p>
4A	Space for mounting and fixing rear registration plates	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1003/2010	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1003/2010	<p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/20/EC</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 70/221/EEC****</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
				From 1 January 2021: Directive 70/222/EEC****
5A	Steering equipment	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 79*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 79***	Applicability: A or C
				Where a vehicle is constructed using a base vehicle of a different category the provisions applicable to the base vehicle category at its maximum mass may apply.
				For a modified system manoeuvrability test in accordance with paragraph 6 of UN Regulation No. 79.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The essential technical provisions of Directive 70/311/EEC as last amended by Directive 1999/7/EC.  From 1 January 2021: Directive 70/311/EEC****
6A	Door latches and hinges	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: A or C
				Evidence that suitable proprietary parts from approved vehicles are

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
		Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012	Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012	<p>used.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of:</p> <p>Paragraph 3 of Annex 1 of Directive 70/387/EEC as last amended by Directive 2001/31/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 70/387/EEC*****</p>
7A	Audible warning devices and signals	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 28*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 28***	<p>Applicability: (Component) X</p> <p>Applicability: (Installation) B or C</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of:</p> <p>Paragraph 2 of Annex I to Directive 70/388/EEC as last amended by Directive 87/354/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 70/388/EEC****</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
8A	Devices for indirect vision and their installation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 46*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 46***	<p>Applicability: (Component) X</p> <p>Applicability: (Installation) B or C</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: Directive 2003/97/EC .</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 2003/97/EC****</p> <p>Field of view requirements do not apply to Optional mirrors.</p> <p>“Optional mirrors” are mirrors not intended to give a clear view to the rear, side or front of the vehicle within the fields of vision</p> <p>defined in UN Regulation No. 46; therefore, they are in no way a substitute for rear view mirrors.</p>
9A	Braking of vehicles and	Regulation (EC) No.	Regulation (EC) No.	Applicability: A or C

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
trailers		661/2009  UN Regulation No. 13*	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 13***	The Approval Authority shall not refuse type-approvals for existing types which have been granted according to the basis of the requirement that existed at the time of the original approval.
				For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base or incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of paragraph 2 of Annex I to Directive 71/320/EEC as last amended by Directive 98/12/EC and tests as defined in associated Annexes as may be applicable.
10A	Electromagnetic compatibility	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 10*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 10***	Applicability: A or B  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2021: Directive 72/245/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/28/EC, section 6 of

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
				<p>Annex I taking into consideration the exemptions in section 8 and tests specified in Annexes IV to X</p> <p>Or</p> <p>An Installation Check</p> <p>“Installation Check” means a manufacturer’s declaration that installed components are compliant with the requirements of column 1 and inspection of a sample of installed components as the approving authority deem necessary.</p> <p>From 1 January 2022:</p> <p>Directive 72/245/EEC****</p>
13A	Protection of motor vehicles against unauthorised use	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 18*</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 18***</p>	<p>Applicability: D</p> <p>The following shall not apply on a compulsory basis:</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 18, paragraphs 5.8, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.4, 6.2.5., 6.2.6, 6.2.7., 6.3.5.</p> <p>If fitted, the protective device shall fulfil the requirements of UN Regulation No. 18.</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
				Immobilisers must be approved as part of the base vehicle or as a Separate Technical Unit.
				Alarms must be approved as part of the base vehicle or as a Separate Technical Unit.
				For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base or incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of:  Directive 74/61/EEC as last amended by Directive 95/56/EC .  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 74/61/EEC****

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
				For extensions:  The following shall not apply on a compulsory basis:  Directive 74/61/EEC Annex IV, paragraphs 3.9, 4.1.3, 4.1.4, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, and 4.3.5
15A	Seats, their anchorages and any head restraints	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C
		UN Regulation No. 17*	UN Regulation No. 17***	The installation of side facing seats is prohibited in vehicles of categories M <sub>1</sub> , M <sub>2</sub> (Class B or III) and M <sub>3</sub> (Class B or III).
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2021:  The technical provisions of: Directive 74/408/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/39/EC.
17A	Vehicle access and	Regulation (EC) No.	Regulation (EC) No.	Applicability: D

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
	manoeuvrability (reverse gear)	661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012	661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 130/2012	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of: Directive 75/443/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/39/EC, Annex I and Annex II, paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 75/443/EEC*****
17B	Speedometer equipment including its installation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 39*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 39***	Applicability: B or C  This requirement does not apply to a vehicle fitted with a tachograph if the tachograph provides adequate visual indication of vehicle speed to the driver  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 75/443/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/39/EC, Annex I and Annex II, paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 75/443/EEC****
18A	Manufacturer's statutory plate and	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No.	Applicability: B or C

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
VIN		Regulation (EU) No. 19/2011	661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 19/2011	Inspection to confirm: the presence of a plate bearing details of Make, Approval number, VIN (or equivalent unique vehicle identifier), and Masses (Maximum Design values for the Axles, Gross Vehicle and Gross Train, King Pin (for semi trailers only)); the initial VIN or unique vehicle identifier is indelibly marked on the chassis or other structure on the right hand side of the vehicle.
				Where the vehicle is the subject of a multi-stage build a plate is required on completion of each stage as appropriate.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  Directive 76/114/EEC as last amended by Directive 78/507/EEC;  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 76/114/EEC*****
19A	Safety-belt anchorages, ISOFIX	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No.	Applicability: B or C

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
	anchorage systems and ISOFIX top tether anchorages	UN Regulation No. 14*	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 14***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 76/115/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/41/EC.   From 1 January 2021:  Directive 76/115/EEC****
20A	Installation of lighting and light signalling devices on vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 48*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 48***	Applicability: B or C  For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle or of the corresponding M category vehicle based on maximum mass may apply to the cab, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.  Headlamp dipped beam must be suitable for left hand traffic. Cut-off shall be verified*****.  If there is only one rear fog lamp, it shall be on the right-hand side of the vehicle*****.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
				An Installation Check will be conducted including any check the Approval Authority considers necessary.
				Conspicuity Markings shall be red to the rear and white or yellow to the side and shall comply with UN Regulation No. 104
				The manufacturer should provide a list of components, their "e" / "E" numbers and any alternatives covered by test reports.
				Amber side marker lamps may be wired to flash, provided that this flashing is in phase and at the same frequency with the direction indicator lamps at the same side of the vehicle.
				The requirements of paragraphs 6.5.4.2 and 6.5.5 of UNECE Regulation 48 do not apply to any optional rear direction indicator lamps.
				Directive 76/756/EEC****
21A	Retro-reflecting devices for power-driven vehicles and	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 3*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 150 may apply as an alternative requirement.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
	their trailers		UN Regulation No. 3***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/757/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/29/EC.
22A	Front and rear position lamps, stop-lamps and end-outline marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
		UN Regulation No. 7*	UN Regulation No. 7***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
22B	Daytime running lamps for power-driven vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
		UN Regulation No. 87*	UN Regulation No. 87***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
22C	Side-marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
		UN Regulation No.		

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
		91*	UN Regulation No. 91***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
23A	Direction indicators for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 6*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 6***	Applicability: X
				UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/759/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/15/EC.
24A	Illumination of rear-registration plates of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 4*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 4***	Applicability: X
				UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/760/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/31/EC.
25A	Power-driven	Regulation (EC) No.	Regulation (EC) No.	Applicability: X

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
	vehicle's sealed beam headlamps (SB) emitting a European asymmetric al passing beam or a driving beam or both	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 31*	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 31***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25B	Filament lamps for use in approved lamp units of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 37*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 37***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25C	Motor vehicle headlamps equipped with gas discharge light sources	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 98*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 98***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25D	Gas-discharge light sources for use in approved gas-discharge lamp units of power-driven vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 99*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 99***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
25E	Motor vehicle headlamps emitting an asymmetrically passing beam or a driving beam or both and equipped with filament lamps and/or LED modules	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 112*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 112***	Applicability: X
				UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
25F	Adaptive front lighting systems (AFS) for motor vehicles	If fitted:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 123*	If fitted:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 123***	Applicability: X
				UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement
26A	Power-driven vehicle front fog lamps	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 19*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 19***	Applicability: X
				UN Regulation No. 149 may apply as an alternative requirement
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of Directive 76/762/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/18/EC.
27A	Towing	Regulation (EC) No.	Regulation (EC) No.	Applicability: B or C

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
	device	661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1005/2010	661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1005/2010	Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Annex II to Directive 77/389/EEC as last amended by Directive 96/64/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 77/389/EEC*****
28A	Rear fog lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 38*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 38***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/538/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/14/EC.
29A	Reversing lights for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 23*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 23***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/539/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/32/EC.
30A	Parking lamps for	Regulation (EC) No.	Regulation (EC) No.	Applicability: X

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
	power-driven vehicles	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 77*	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 77***	UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/540/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/16/EC.
31A	Safety-belts, restraint systems, child restraint systems and ISOFIX child restraint systems	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 16*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 16***	Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  Full technical provisions of UN Regulation No. 16 are required for all seating positions.  Seat belts which have been specially designed or adapted for use by an adult or young person suffering from some disability and intended for use solely by such person are exempt.  Any vehicle not required to be fitted with seat belt anchorages is exempted from these requirements.  A seat belt bearing an approval may be fitted, whether or not the seat belt has been type approved for the anchorages to which it is fitted, provided that the seat belt complies with the installation requirements.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 77/541/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/40/EC.
33A	Location and identification of hand controls, tell tales and indicators	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 121*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 121***	Applicability: A or C  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of paragraph 5 of Annex I to Directive 78/316/EEC as last amended by Directive 94/53/EC.  Inspection to confirm that the prescribed controls are marked in accordance with the requirements of the UN Regulation. Other optional controls should be readily identifiable and must not be confusable with other symbols shown in the Regulation.  Electronic displays shall follow any appropriate priority protocol.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
34A	Windscreen defrosting and demisting systems	Vehicles of Category N <sub>1</sub> , N <sub>2</sub> and N <sub>3</sub> shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen defrosting and demisting device.	Vehicles of Category N <sub>1</sub> , N <sub>2</sub> and N <sub>3</sub> shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen defrosting and demisting device.	Applicability: N/A
35A	Windscreen wiper and washer systems	Vehicles of this Category shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen washing and wiping devices.	Vehicles of this Category shall be fitted with a suitable windscreen washing and wiping devices.	Applicability: N/A  Wipers shall be suitable for left-hand traffic*****.
36A	Heating system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 122*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 122***	Applicability: B or C   For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: If fitted, the technical provisions of:  Directive 2001/56/EC as last amended by Directive 2006/119/EC, section 3 of Annex II, and Annexes III, VII and VIII.   From 1 January 2021:  If fitted, the technical provisions of:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
				Directive 2001/56/EC****
41A	Emissions (Euro VI) heavy duty vehicles/access to information	Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009	Applicability: A
				For vehicles with a reference mass exceeding 2,610kg which are not type-approved (at the manufacturer's request and provided their reference mass does not exceed 2,840kg) under Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007.
				The requirements according to the category of the base or incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply, provided that the reference mass is within the scope of Regulation (EC) No. 595/2009.
				Modification of exhaust system length after the last silencer is permissible without any further test.
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: Regulation (EC) No

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
				595/2009 Annex I limit values.
42A	Lateral protection of goods vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 73*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 73***	<p>Applicability: (Component) D</p> <p>Applicability: (Installation) B or C</p> <p>Vehicles where any lateral protection device (e.g. fixed, removable, foldable, adjustable, etc.) is incompatible with their on-road use may be partly or fully exempted from this Regulation, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.</p> <p>The test requirements of Paragraphs 12.10 and 14.4 of UN Regulation No. 73 do not apply if the component is designed to meet the strength characteristics equivalent to those needed to satisfy the requirements of those paragraphs.</p> <p>For extensions: Until 31 December 2020: The technical provisions of: paragraphs 1 to 4 of Directive 89/297/EEC.  From 1 January 2021: Directive 89/297/EEC****</p>
43A	Spray	Regulation (EC) No.	Regulation	Applicability:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
	suppression systems	661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 109/2011	(EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 109/2011	(Component) B  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  Applies to N <sub>2</sub> of maximum mass exceeding 7.5 tonnes and N <sub>3</sub> vehicles.  Does not apply to vehicles listed in Regulation 3(2) of S.I. No. 272/2011 or vehicles in which the presence of spray suppression devices is incompatible with their use, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.
				For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 91/226/EEC.  From 1 January 2021: Directive 91/226/EEC*****
45A	Safety glazing materials and their installation on vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 43*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 43***	Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  For vehicles with a maximum mass equal to or exceeding 2500kg the requirements according to the category of the base/incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply, subject to the decision of the Approval

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
				Authority.
				The regular light transmission shall not be less than 70% in the case of a windscreen and other glazing that is located in a position requisite for driving visibility.
				Until 31 December 2020:  Paragraph 4.1.2. of Annex 24 to UN Regulation No. 43 does not apply.
				Paragraph 4.1.3. of Annex 24 to UN Regulation 43 does not apply.
				For rigid plastic panes fitted inside the vehicle which are requisite for the driver forward vision, the abrasion requirements for Class M shall be accepted as an alternative to the Class L abrasion requirements specified in Annex 24, paragraph 4.2.1.2.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/22/EEC as last amended by Directive 2001/92/EC.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				From 1 January 2021: 92/22/EEC****
46A	Installation of tyres	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 458/2011	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 458/2011	Applicability: B or C  Installation Check required to ensure that all tyres are marked in accordance with the Regulation including the appropriate speed and load ratings for their particular axle locations and the intended use of the vehicle. Check that tyres don't foul bodywork.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46C	Pneumatic tyres for commercial vehicles and their trailers (Classes C2 and C3)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 54*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 54***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46D	Tyre rolling sound	Regulation (EC) No.	Regulation (EC) No.	Applicability: X

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
	emissions, adhesion on wet surfaces and rolling resistance (Classes C <sub>1</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> and C <sub>3</sub> )	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117*	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117.01  From 1 January 2021:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46E	Temporary-use spare unit, run-flat tyres/system and tyre pressure monitoring system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 64*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 64.01  From 1 January 2021:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN	Applicability: N/A  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
			Regulation No. 64***	
47A	Speed limitation of vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 89*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 89***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: sections 1, 2 and 7 of Annex I to Directive 92/24/EC as last amended by Directive 2004/11/EC.   From 1 January 2021:  Directive 92/24/EEC****   Installation Check for the set speed which must be indicated on a plate in a conspicuous position in the driver's compartment.
48A	Masses and dimensions	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012	Applicability: B or C  Masses and dimensions listed in the Road Traffic (Construction and Use of Vehicles) Regulations 2003 (Statutory Instrument No. 5 of 2003) as amended may apply.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
				Paragraph 2.2.3 of Regulation (EU) 1230/2012 shall apply.
				<p>For the purpose of Table I of Appendix 1 of Annex I to Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012, the items specified must also include:</p> <p>(i) any plate, whether rigid or movable, fitted to a trailer constructed for the purpose of carrying other vehicles and designed to bridge the gap between the trailer and a motor vehicle constructed for that purpose and to which the trailer is designed to be attached such that vehicles carried on it may be moved from the trailer to the motor vehicle or from the motor vehicle to the trailer;</p> <p>(ii) any part of a trailer designed primarily for use as a means of attaching it to another vehicle and any fitting designed for use in connection with any such part.</p> <p>For extensions:</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extensions</b>	
				<p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>Directive 97/27/EC, Annex I, Paragraph 7.6. does not apply to a motor vehicle having 4 or more axles where the distance between the foremost and rearmost axles exceeds 6.4 m.</p>
49A	Commercial vehicles with regard to their external projections forward of the cab's rear panel	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 61*</p>	<p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 61***</p>	<p>Applicability: B</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: Directive 97/27/EC as last amended by Directive 2003/19/EC, section 7 of Annex I.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 97/27/EC**** subject to S.I. No. 5/2003</p>

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
50A	Mechanical coupling components of combinations of vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 55*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 55***	Applicability (if fitted): (Component) A
				Applicability (if fitted): (Installation) B or C
				Applies only to vehicles equipped with coupling(s).
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: Where fitted, the technical provisions of: Annex VII to Directive 94/20/EC.  From 1 January 2021: Where fitted, directive 94/20/EC****
50B	Close-coupling device (CCD); fitting of an approved type of CCD	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 102*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 102***	Applicability (if fitted): (Component) X
				Applicability (if fitted): (Installation) B or C
56A	Vehicles for the carriage of dangerous goods	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 105*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 105***	Applicability: A or B
				Only applicable to vehicles intended for the transport of dangerous goods
57A	Front	Regulation (EC) No.	Regulation	Applicability:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
	underrun protective devices (FUPDs) and their installation	661/2009  UN Regulation No. 93*	(EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 93***	(Component) D  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  Does not apply to off-road vehicles and vehicles where the provision of a front underrun device is incompatible with its use, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: section 3 of Annex II to Directive 2000/40/EC.  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 2000/40/EC****
62	Hydrogen system	Regulation (EC) No. 79/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 79/2009	Applicability: (Component) X  Applicability: (Installation) A  UN Regulation No. 134.00 may apply as an alternative.

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
65	Advanced emergency braking system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		Commission Regulation (EU) No. 347/2012	Commission Regulation (EU) No. 347/2012	Not required for a completed vehicle where the complete or incomplete vehicle it is based upon was manufactured before 1 October 2017.
		Or	Or	Not required for a complete vehicle which was manufactured before 1 October 2017.
		UN Regulation No. 131.00	UN Regulation No. 131.00	Not required for exempt vehicles listed in Article 1 of EU Regulation 347/2012.
				Not required for a completed vehicle where the complete or incomplete vehicle upon which it is based has a gross weight not more than 8 tonnes or has hydraulic brakes or is not equipped with pneumatic rear suspension; and was manufactured before 1 November 2020.
				Not required for a complete vehicle which has a gross weight not more than 8 tonnes or has hydraulic brakes or is not equipped with pneumatic rear suspension; and which was manufactured before 1 November 2020.
				Until 31 December 2021:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
				Not required for a completed N <sub>2</sub> or N <sub>3</sub> vehicles based on a complete or incomplete vehicle of category M <sub>1</sub> or N <sub>1</sub> .
66	Lane departure warning system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Commission Regulation (EU) No. 351/2012  Or  UN Regulation No. 130.00	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Commission Regulation (EU) No. 351/2012  Or  UN Regulation No. 130.00	Applicability: X  Not required for a completed vehicle where the complete or incomplete vehicle it is based upon was manufactured before 1 October 2017.  Shall be suitable for left-hand traffic*****  Not required for a complete vehicle which was manufactured before 1 October 2017.  Not required for exempt vehicles listed in Article 1 of EU Regulation 351/2012.  Until 31 December 2021:  Not required for a completed N <sub>2</sub> or N <sub>3</sub> vehicles based on a complete or incomplete vehicle of category M <sub>1</sub> or N <sub>1</sub> .

Item	Subject	Technical Requirements Dates		Applicability and Exemptions
		New Types	Extensions	
67	Specific components for liquefied petroleum gases (LPG) and their installation on motor vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 67*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 67***	Applicability: (Components) X
				Applicability: (Installation) A or C
69	Electric safety	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 100*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 100***	Applicability: B
70	Specific components for CNG and their installation on motor vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 110*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 110***	Applicability: (Component) X
				Applicability: (Installation) A or C
71	Cab strength	From 30 January 2021:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	From 30 July 2022:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Technical Requirements Dates</b>		<b>Applicability and Exemptions</b>
		<b>New Types</b>	<b>Extension s</b>	
		UN Regulation No. 29*	UN Regulation No. 29***	
72	eCall system	Regulation (EU) No. 2015/758	Regulation (EU) No. 2015/758	Applicability: N/A

### Part 3

#### **Technical Requirements for National Small Series Type-Approval for Category O Vehicles**

(small series limit: for O1 and O2 is 500 vehicles per type per year;  
for O3 or O4 is 250 vehicles per type per year)

To enable representative testing the vehicle will be delivered in a presentable state and capable of being laden to maximum authorised weight.

A compatible towing vehicle also capable of being laden to maximum authorised

must also be supplied.

A representative of the manufacturer must be present to enable access to all parts of the vehicle, to assist in explanation of features of that vehicle, and to cooperate in any testing.

Where a type of system has been altered at the subsequent stage of completion of the vehicle, to the extent that the system has to be retested for type-approval purposes, that retesting shall be limited to only those parts of the system that have been altered or affected by the changes.

Table 5: Requirements for Category O Trailers

Item	Subject	Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types	Regulatory Act: Extensions	Applicability and variations
3A	Prevention of fire risks (liquid fuel tanks)	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 34*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 34***	Applicability:  (Liquid fuel tanks) B  Applicability:  (Installation in vehicle) B or C  For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 70/221/EEC as last

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				<p>amended by Directive 2006/20/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 70/221/EEC****</p>
3B	Rear underrun protective devices (RUPDs) and their installation; rear underrun protection (RUP)	<p>UN Regulation No. 58.02</p> <p>From 1 January 2022</p> <p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 58*</p>	<p>Until 31 December 2021:</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 58.02</p> <p>From 1 January 2022:</p> <p>Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009</p> <p>UN Regulation 58***</p>	<p>Applicability: (Component) D</p> <p>Applicability: (Installation) B or C</p> <p>Trailers where any RUPD (e.g. fixed, removable, foldable, adjustable, etc.) is incompatible with their use on roads may be partly or fully exempted from this Regulation, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.</p> <p>An Installation check must be made to confirm that the rear protective device as a separate technical unit is of a type for which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a type-approval or test report has been issued; or</li> </ul>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				<p>(b) has been tested and witnessed by the Approval Authority; or</p> <p>(c) calculations have been submitted to the satisfaction of the Approval Authority;</p> <p>and a visual inspection that the device has been correctly installed in accordance with the technical requirements.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by Directive 2006/20/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				70/221/EEC***
4A	Space for mounting and fixing rear registration plates	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1003/2010	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1003/2010	Applicability: B or C  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 70/222/EEC .  From 1 January 2021:  Directive 70/222/EEC****
5A	Steering equipment	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 79*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 79***	Applicability: A or C  For a modified system manoeuvrability test in accordance with paragraph 6 of UN Regulation No. 79.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020: The essential technical provisions of Directive 70/311/EEC as last amended by Directive 1999/7/EC.  From 1 January

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				2021:  Directive 70/311/EEC****
9A	Braking of vehicles and trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 13*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 13***	Applicability: (Component) A  Applicability: (Installation) B or C  Applies to O2, O3, O4 and O1 if fitted.  For trailers equipped with anti- lock systems:  A test shall be performed in accordance with Paragraph 6.1.4. of Annex 13 to UN Regulation No. 13.
				As an alternative, O1 and O2 trailers fitted with inertia brakes may comply with the following requirements:  (a) technical reports to Appendix 2 and 3 of Annex 12 to UN Regulation No. 13;  (b) a compatibility

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				<p>check to Appendix 4 of Annex 12;</p> <p>(c) compliance with the requirements of Annex I, paragraphs 5.2.2.9 however, this requirement does not apply to trailers with a maximum mass not exceeding 1.5 metric tons provided that the trailers are fitted, in addition to the main coupling, with a secondary coupling (chain, cable, etc.), which, in the event of separation of the main coupling, can stop the drawbar from touching the ground and provide some residual steering action on the trailer and 5.2.2.10;</p> <p>(d) the technical requirements of Annex 12, paragraphs 3.1, 3.2, 3.4 excluding drag force check; and</p> <p>(e) a visual assessment to Annex 12, paragraphs 4.1, and of the first sentence of paragraph 4.2;</p>

Item	Subject	Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types	Regulatory Act: Extensions	Applicability and variations
				<p>A “Park Brake Test” means:</p> <p>A test for O2 and if fitted O1 category trailers that the park brake meets the performance requirement of, paragraph 2.3 of Annex 4 to UN Regulation No. 13.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of paragraph 2 of Annex I to Directive 71/320/EEC as last amended by Directive 98/12/EC and tests as defined in associated Annexes as may be applicable.</p>
10A	Electromagnetic compatibility	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 10*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 10***	<p>Applicability: A or B</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2021:</p> <p>Directive 72/245/EEC as last amended by</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				<p>Directive 2006/28/EC, section 6 of Annex I taking into consideration the exemptions in section 8 and tests specified in Annexes IV to X</p> <p>Or</p> <p>An Installation Check</p> <p>“Installation Check” means a manufacturer’s declaration that installed components are compliant with Directive 72/245/EEC or UN Regulation No. 10 and inspection of a sample of installed components as the approving authority deem necessary.</p> <p>From 1 January 2022:</p> <p>Directive 72/245/EEC****</p>
18A	Manufacturer's statutory plate and	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C

Item	Subject	Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types	Regulatory Act: Extensions	Applicability and variations
	VIN	Regulation (EU) No. 19/2011	Regulation (EU) No. 19/2011	<p>Inspection to confirm: the presence of a plate bearing details of Make, Approval number, VIN (or equivalent unique vehicle identifier), and Masses (Maximum Design values for the Axles, Gross Vehicle and Gross Train, King Pin (for semi-trailers only)); the initial VIN or unique vehicle identifier is indelibly marked on the chassis or other structure on the right hand side of the trailer.</p> <p>Where the vehicle is the subject of a multi-stage build a plate is required on completion of each stage as appropriate.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>Directive 76/114/EEC as last amended by Directive 78/507/EEC.</p> <p>From 1 January</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				2021:  Directive 76/114/EEC*****
20A	Installation of lighting and light signalling devices on vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: B or C
		UN Regulation No. 48*	UN Regulation No. 48***	An Installation Check will be conducted including any check the Approval Authority considers necessary.
				If there is only one rear fog lamp, it shall be on the right-hand side of the vehicle*****.
				Where applicable, Conspicuity Markings shall be red to the rear and white or yellow to the side and shall comply with UN Regulation No. 104.
				The manufacturer should provide a list of components, their “e” / “E” numbers and any alternatives covered by test reports.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				<p>Amber side marker lamps may be wired to flash, provided that this flashing is in phase and at the same frequency with the direction indicator lamps at the same side of the vehicle.</p> <p>The requirements of paragraphs 6.5.4.2 and 6.5.5 of UN Regulation No. 48 do not apply to any optional rear direction indicator lamps.</p> <p>Directive 76/756/EEC****</p>
21A	Retro-reflecting devices for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 3*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 3***	<p>Applicability: X</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 150 may apply as an alternative requirement.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical and marking requirements of:</p> <p>Directive 76/757/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/29/EC.</p>
22A	Front and rear position lamps, stop-lamps and end-outline marker lamps for motor vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	<p>Applicability: X</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
	and their trailers	No. 7*	No. 7***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
22C	Side-marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 91*	UN Regulation No. 91***	UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/758/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/30/EC.
23A	Direction indicators for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X
		UN Regulation No. 6*	UN Regulation No. 6***	UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.
				For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/759/EEC as last

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				amended by Directive 99/15/EC.
24A	Illumination of rear-registration plates of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 4*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 4***	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/760/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/31/EC.
25B	Filament lamps for use in approved lamp units of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 37*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 37***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 76/761/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/17/EC.
28A	Rear fog lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: X  UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		UN Regulation No. 38*	UN Regulation No. 38***	<p>requirement.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/538/EEC as last amended by Directive 99/14/EC.</p>
29A	Reversing lights for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 23*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 23***	<p>Applicability: X</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 148 may apply as an alternative requirement.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical and marking requirements of: Directive 77/539/EEC as last amended by Directive 97/32/EC.</p>
36A	Heating system	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 122*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 122***	<p>Applicability (if fitted): B or C</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>If fitted, the technical provisions of: Directive 2001/56/EC as last</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				<p>amended by Directive 2006/119/EC, section 3 of Annex II, and Annexes III, VII and VIII.</p> <p>From 1 January 2020:</p> <p>If fitted, the technical provisions of:</p> <p>Directive 2001/56/EC****</p>
42A	Lateral protection of goods vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) D
		UN Regulation No. 73*	UN Regulation No. 73***	Applicability: (Installation) B or C
				Applies to O3 and O4 category trailers.
				Trailers where any lateral protection device (e.g. fixed, removable, foldable, adjustable, etc.) is incompatible with their on-road use may be partly or fully exempted from this Regulation, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				<p>The test requirements of Paragraphs 12.10 and 14.4 of UN Regulation No. 73 do not apply if the component is designed to meet the strength characteristics equivalent to those needed to satisfy the requirements of those paragraphs.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: paragraphs 1 to 4 of Directive 89/297/EEC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 89/297/EEC****</p>
43A	Spray suppression systems	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009	Applicability: (Component) B

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		Regulation (EU) No. 109/2011	Regulation (EU) No. 109/2011	<p>Applicability: (Installation) B or C</p> <p>Applies to O3 and O4 trailers.</p> <p>Does not apply to vehicles listed in Regulation 3(2) of S.I. No. 272/2011 or vehicles in which the presence of spray suppression devices is incompatible with their use, subject to the decision of the Approval Authority.</p> <p>For extensions: Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of Directive 91/226/EEC.  From 1 January 2021: Directive 91/226/EEC*****</p>
45A	Safety glazing materials and their installation on vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	<p>Applicability: (Component) X</p> <p>Applicability: (Installation) B or C</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
		No. 43*	No. 43***	<p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: Directive 92/22/EEC as last amended by Directive 2001/92/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>92/22/EEC****</p>
46A	Installation of tyres	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 458/2011	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 458/2011	<p>Applicability: B or C</p> <p>Installation Check required to ensure that all tyres are marked in accordance with the Regulation including the appropriate speed and load ratings for their particular axle locations and the intended use of the vehicle. Check that tyres don't foul bodywork.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of:</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46B	Pneumatic tyres for motor vehicles and their trailers (Class C <sub>1</sub> )	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 30*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 30***	<p>Applicability: X</p> <p>Applies to O1 and O2 category trailers.</p> <p>For extensions</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 92/23/EEC****</p>
46C	Pneumatic tyres for commercial vehicles and their trailers (Classes	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation	<p>Applicability: X</p> <p>Applies to O3 and O4 category trailers.</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
	C2 and C3)	No. 54*	No. 54***	For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
46D	Tyre rolling sound emissions, adhesion on wet surfaces and rolling resistance (Classes C <sub>1</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> and C <sub>3</sub> )	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117.01  From 1 January 2021:  Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 117***	Applicability: X  For extensions:  Until 31 December 2020:  The technical provisions of: Directive 92/23/EEC as last amended by Directive 2005/11/EC.
48A	Masses and dimensions	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012	Applicability: B or C  Masses and dimensions listed in the Road Traffic (Construction and Use of Vehicles) Regulations 2003 (Statutory Instrument No. 5 of 2003) as amended may apply.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				<p>For the purpose of Table I of Appendix 1 of Annex I to Regulation (EU) No. 1230/2012, the items specified must also include:</p> <p>(i) any plate, whether rigid or movable, fitted to a trailer constructed for the purpose of carrying other vehicles and designed to bridge the gap between the trailer and a motor vehicle constructed for that purpose and to which the trailer is designed to be attached such that vehicles carried on it may be moved from the trailer to the motor vehicle or from the motor vehicle to the trailer;</p> <p>(ii) any part of a trailer designed primarily for use as a means of attaching it to another vehicle and any fitting designed</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types</b>	<b>Regulatory Act: Extensions</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
				<p>for use in connection with any such part.</p> <p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020:</p> <p>The technical provisions of: Directive 97/27/EC as last amended by Directive 2003/19/EC, section 7 of Annex I.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021:</p> <p>Directive 97/27/EC***** subject to S.I. No. 5/2003.</p>
50A	Mechanical coupling components of combinations of vehicles	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 55*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 55***	<p>Applicability (if fitted): (Component) A</p> <p>Applicability (if fitted): (Installation) B or C</p>

Item	Subject	Regulatory Act: New Vehicle Types	Regulatory Act: Extensions	Applicability and variations
				<p>For extensions:</p> <p>Until 31 December 2020: Where fitted, the technical provisions of: Annex VII to Directive 94/20/EC.</p> <p>From 1 January 2021: Where fitted, directive 94/20/EC****</p>
50B	Close-coupling device (CCD); fitting of an approved type of CCD	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 102*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 102***	<p>Applicability (if fitted): (Component) X</p> <p>Applicability (if fitted): (Installation) B or C</p> <p>Applies to O3 and O4 category trailers.</p>
56A	Vehicles for the carriage of dangerous goods	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 105*	Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009  UN Regulation No. 105***	<p>Applicability: A or B</p> <p>Only applicable to vehicles intended for the transport of dangerous goods.</p>

## Part 4

### **Technical Requirements (Supplementary) for National Small Series Type-Approval for Special Purpose Vehicles**

(small series limit for Special Purpose vehicles are the same as for their parent category)

This supplement should be read in conjunction with Part III of Annex II to the Framework Regulation.

All requirements related to Part III of Annex II to the Framework Regulation apply unless specific alternatives or variations are listed in the table below.

All requirements related to the parent category apply unless specific exemptions or variations are listed here.

To enable representative testing the vehicle will be delivered in a presentable state and capable of being laden to maximum authorised weight.

For Special Purpose vehicles based on O category vehicles, a compatible towing vehicle also capable of being laden to maximum authorised must also be supplied.

A representative of the manufacturer must be present to enable access to all parts of the vehicle, to assist in explanation of features of that vehicle, and to cooperate in any testing.

**Table 6: Requirements for Special Purpose Vehicles**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Specific issues</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
4A	Space for mounting and fixing rear registration plates	All special purpose vehicles	In the case of all special purpose vehicles exemption from one or more of the provisions in column 3 of Part III of Annex II to the Framework Regulation is permissible where it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Approval Authority that the special purpose of the vehicle makes it impossible to fully comply provided that a Irish registration plate can be mounted and remain visible.
5A	Steering equipment	Steering Control System	In the case of a disabled person's vehicle, paragraphs 4.1.1.2 and 4.2.1.1.2 of Annex I to Directive 70/311/EEC, or paragraph 5.1.3 of UN Regulation No. 79, may not apply to a steering control system designed to meet the needs of a driver with a disability.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Specific issues</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
6A	Vehicle access and manoeuvrability	Doors for wheelchair access	For the purpose of this provision the seat cushion of a wheelchair is considered to be a seat.
9A	Braking of vehicles and trailers	Disabled person's vehicle	<p>In the case of a disabled person's vehicle the requirements for the driver to be able to operate the service braking system while keeping both hands on the steering control, and the secondary braking system while keeping at least one hand on the steering control, shall not apply to, so long as the vehicle is adapted for a disabled driver to enable them to control the steering at all times while operating either braking system.</p> <p>Where supplementary controls are fitted for a disabled driver both the standard and supplementary shall comply with the technical requirements.</p>
9B	Braking of vehicles and trailers	Disabled person's vehicle	<p>In the case of a disabled person's vehicle the requirements for the driver to be able to operate the service braking system while keeping both hands on the steering control, and the secondary braking system while keeping at least one hand on the steering control, shall not apply to, so long as the vehicle is adapted for a disabled driver to enable them to control the steering at all times while operating either braking system.</p> <p>Where supplementary controls are fitted for a disabled driver both the standard and supplementary shall comply with the technical requirements.</p>
12A	Interior fittings	Wheelchair accessible vehicles	For the purpose of this requirement a wheelchair shall be considered to be a seat.
14A	Protection of the driver against the steering mechanism in the event of impact	Disabled person's vehicle	If a disabled person's vehicle had been adapted, then the requirements of this item shall not apply to the vehicle insofar as the adaptation prevents the vehicle from complying with any of the requirements of this item.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Specific issues</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
15A	Seats, their anchorages and any head restraints	Disabled person's vehicle	In the case of a disabled person's vehicle, the seats of the vehicle may be adapted without further testing, provided it can be demonstrated to the Approval Authority that their anchorages, mechanisms and head restraints provide the same level of performance.
20A	Installation of lighting and light signalling devices on vehicles	All special purpose vehicles	Headlamp dipped beam must be suitable for left hand traffic. Cut-off shall be verified*****.  If there is only one rear fog lamp, it shall be on the right-hand side of the vehicle*****.
32A	Forward field of vision	Wheelchair accessible vehicles	In the case of a wheelchair accessible vehicle adapted for a wheelchair to be used as the driver's seat, it shall be sufficient to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Approval Authority that the driver's forward vision is comparable to that of the original driver's seat when the vehicle was first approved to the directive when the seat height adjustment of the original seat shall be set in the mid position.
35A	Windscreen wiper and washer systems	All special purpose vehicles	Wipers shall be suitable for left-hand traffic*****.
38A	Head restraints (headrests), whether or not incorporated in vehicle seats	Wheelchair accessible vehicles	Does not apply to a seat which is a wheelchair.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Specific issues</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
46A	Installation of tyres	Armoured vehicles	In the case of an armoured vehicle, the Approval Authority may only grant exemption(s) if the manufacturer demonstrates that the vehicle cannot meet the requirements due to its special purpose. The exemptions granted are to be described on the vehicle type-approval certificate and the certificate of conformity.

## Part 5

### **Technical Requirements (Supplementary) for National Individual Vehicle Approval for Category M, N and O Vehicles including Special Purpose Vehicles**

This supplement should be read in conjunction with National Small Series Type-Approval Technical Requirements for the category of vehicle.

The requirements provided in column 4 of the National Small Series Type Technical Requirements for the applicable vehicle category apply unless specific alternatives or variations are listed in the table below.

The Approval Authority shall not carry out destructive tests to establish whether the vehicle complies with the alternative requirements but shall instead use any relevant information provided by the applicant for that purpose.

To enable representative testing the vehicle will be delivered in a presentable state and capable of being laden to maximum authorised weight.

A representative of the manufacturer must be present to enable access to all parts of the vehicle, to assist in explanation of features of that vehicle, and to cooperate in any testing.

For O category vehicles, a compatible towing vehicle also capable of being laden to maximum authorised must also be supplied.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
1A	Sound level	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
		Schedule 1 Vehicles	<p>1. The vehicle shall be fitted with an exhaust system including a silencer such that the exhaust gases shall not escape into the atmosphere without first passing through the silencer.</p> <p>2. When-</p> <p>(a) the vehicle is held stationary on a level surface such that there</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
			<p>is an unobstructed area not less than 3 metres wide all around the vehicle; and</p> <p>(b) the engine by which the vehicle is propelled is run at a constant rotational speed of 3/4 S (“S” means the rotational speed at which maximum power is produced).</p> <p>The noise measured at 0.5 metres from the exhaust outlet at 45 degrees to the axis of the outlet pipe in a horizontal plane, shall not exceed 99db(A).</p>
2A	Emissions (Euro 6) light duty vehicles/access to information	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
		Schedule 1 Vehicles	<p>The vehicle shall not emit any avoidable smoke or avoidable visible vapour. When the engine by which the vehicle is propelled is running without load at a normal idling speed, the carbon monoxide content of the exhaust emissions from the engine shall not exceed-0.3% of the total exhaust emissions from the engine by volume.</p> <p>If the engine by which the vehicle is propelled is run without a load at a rotational speed of 2,000 revolutions per minute, the hydrocarbon content of the exhaust emission from the engine shall not exceed 0.12% if the</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>vehicle is one to which paragraph 2(b) or (c) applies and the engine by which it is propelled is run without a load</p> <p>at a fast idling speed-</p> <p>(a) the carbon monoxide content of the exhaust emissions from the engine shall not exceed 0.3% of the total exhaust emissions from the engine by volume;</p> <p>(b) the hydrocarbon content of the exhaust emissions from the engine shall not exceed 0.02% of the total exhaust emissions from the engine by volume;</p> <p>and</p> <p>(c) the lambda value shall be between the relevant limits.</p> <p>A free acceleration test such that the coefficient of absorption of the exhaust emissions from the engine immediately after leaving the exhaust shall not exceed –</p> <p>a) for an M<sub>1</sub> or N<sub>1</sub> vehicle,</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
			<p>1.5 per metre or</p> <p>b) for an N<sub>2</sub>, M<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>3</sub> or M<sub>3</sub> vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) if the engine of the vehicle is turbocharged,</li> </ul> <p>3.0 per metre</p> <p>or</p> <p>ii) in any other case, 2.5 per metre is allowed as an alternative.</p> <p>“co-efficient of absorption” is to be construed in accordance with paragraph 3.5 of Annex VII to Directive 72/306/EEC;</p> <p>“free acceleration” has the same meaning as in Annex II to Directive 77/143/EEC as last amended by Directive 92/55/EEC.</p>
3A	Prevention of fire risks (liquid fuel tanks)	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
		Schedule 1 Vehicles	<p>1. The technical provisions of Section 5 of Annex I of Directive 70/221/EC as last amended by 2006/20/EC, with the exception of paragraphs 5.1. 5.2. and 5.12.</p> <p>No dripping test shall be performed.</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
			<p>2. Vehicles (except those not fitted for fuels liquid at normal ambient conditions) must comply with the requirements of paragraphs 5.1.2 (run on unleaded petrol) of Directive 70/220/EEC as amended by 2001/100/EC.</p> <p>3. For vehicles using gaseous fuels:</p> <p>UN Regulation No. 34 for liquid fuels.</p>
3B	Rear underrun protective devices (RUPDs) and	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
	their installation; rear underrun protection (RUP)	Schedule 1 vehicles	<p>Rear Protective Devices:</p> <p>The technical provisions of paragraph 5 of Annex II to Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by directive 2006/20/EC. As an alternative to the installation requirements above for a rear protective device fitted to a vehicle, an Installation Check where an Installation Check means:</p> <p>A check to confirm that the rear protective device as a separate technical unit is of a type for which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a type-approval or test report has been issued; or</li> <li>(b) has been tested and witnessed by the Approval Authority; or</li> <li>(c) calculations have been submitted to the satisfaction of the Approval Authority;</li> </ul> <p>and a visual inspection that the device has been correctly installed in accordance with</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>The technical provisions of paragraph 5 of Annex II to Directive 70/221/EEC as last amended by directive 2006/20/EC.</p>
4A	Space for mounting and fixing rear registration plates	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
		Schedule 1 Vehicles	<p>The technical provisions of Directive 70/222/EEC</p> <p>Or</p> <p>Sufficient space (width 520mm, height 120mm).</p> <p>Or</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
			width 340mm, height 240mm) shall be provided for a registration plate.
5A	Steering equipment	Modified systems	In the case of a Manual or Power Assisted System, and where an approval or test report has been issued for that system prior to its modification, a test will be conducted to ensure no obvious defect or undue stiffness is evident.  “Manual or Power Assisted System” means: a system that will operate in the event of failure of any power supply or assistance.
6A	Door latches and hinges	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
6B	Door latches and door retention components	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
7A	Audible warning devices and signals	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	The vehicle shall be fitted with an audible warning device which when operated emits a continuous uniform sound capable of giving audible warning of the approach or position of the vehicle to which it is fitted.
8A	Devices for indirect vision and their installation	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
		Schedule 1 Vehicles	1. Directive 2003/97/EC, Annex II, paragraph 1.4 shall not apply.  2. In the case where the longitudinal plane of the exterior bodywork on either side of the vehicle adjacent to the driver's

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>position on which an exterior rear-view mirror may be mounted is more than 150 mm inwards from a longitudinal plane passing through the outer edge of the rear tyre(s) on that side of the vehicle the following may apply:</p> <p>Directive 2003/97/EC, Annex III, paragraphs 5.3.1 and 5.3.2, in the second paragraph in each case, for 1m shall be substituted 2.125 m and for 4 m Shall be substituted 10 m.</p> <p>3. Field of view requirements do not apply to optional mirrors.</p> <p>“Installation Check” means a check that the devices required are fitted, are securely attached to the vehicle so as to minimize the effects of vibration, and that the field of view requirements are met.</p>
9A	Braking of vehicles and trailers	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
9B	Braking of passenger cars	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval Schedule 1 Vehicles	No Alterations or Variations <p><b>1.</b> The vehicle shall comply with the requirements of paragraph 2.1 and 2.2 of Annex 1 of Directive 71/320/EEC as last amended by Directive 98/12/EC; but in the application of that Annex (as so</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>amended) for these purposes-</p> <p>(a) the second sentence of paragraph 2.2.1.2.4 shall not apply;</p> <p>(b) paragraph 2.2.1.4.2 shall not apply in relation to a vehicle which is fitted with a <b>braking device</b> having a split- circuit <b>transmission</b> which enables braking of not less than one wheel on each side of the vehicle, in the event of failure in a part of the <b>transmission of the service braking</b>; and</p> <p>(c) paragraph 2.2.1.5.1 shall apply as if for the last sentence there were substituted the words “This condition must be met by automatic means”.</p> <p><b>2.</b> If the vehicle is equipped with an <b>anti-lock device</b> it shall comply with paragraph 2.2.1.23 of 71/320/EEC as last amended by Directive 98/12/EC.</p> <p><b>3.</b> The vehicle shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs 2.2.1.11.1 and 2.2.1.11.2 of Directive 71/320/EEC as last amended by Directive 98/12/EC.</p> <p><b>4.</b> The <b>secondary braking</b> and <b>service braking</b> shall have the</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>same <b>control</b>.</p> <p><b>5.</b> The <b>brake efficiency</b> shall be not less than-</p> <p>(a) for the <b>service braking</b></p> <p>(i) in the case of a passenger vehicle, 60%; or</p> <p>(ii) in the case of a goods vehicle, 50%</p> <p>(b) for the <b>secondary braking</b> in the case when the <b>servo-assistance</b> provided for the service braking (if any) fails and a force is applied to the <b>control</b></p> <p>(i) in the case of a passenger vehicle, 30% when the force applied is 50kg; or</p> <p>(ii) in the case of a goods vehicle, 25% when the force applied is 70kg.</p> <p>(c) 18% for the <b>parking braking</b>.</p> <p><b>6.</b> The vehicle shall comply with the braking distribution requirements of paragraph 1.1.4.2 of Annex II of 71/320/EEC as amended.</p> <p>A <b>Park Brake Test</b> means: A test</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
			<p>for O2 and if fitted O1 category trailers that the park brake meets the performance requirement of Directive 71/320/EEC, Annex II, paragraph 2.2.2.</p>
10A	Electromagnetic compatibility	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	<p>No Alterations or Variations except the manufacturer may submit a declaration Compatibility of the relevant components installed, that they, or the vehicle as a whole comply with the requirements, and in such case an Installation Check will be conducted.</p> <p>“Installation Check” means a manufacturer’s declaration that installed components are compliant with the requirements and inspection of a sample of installed components as the approving authority deem necessary.</p>
12A	Interior fittings	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	<p>1. No surface (other than a surface of a window) of the vehicle interior which can be contacted by a sphere of 165 mm diameter and which is within the specified zone, shall include any fittings (e.g. controls, including steering controls, and instruments) or design features which have any dangerous roughness or sharp edges.</p> <p>2. Switches and other controls mounted on the instrument panel which project by more than 9.5 mm from the surface of the panel,</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>can be contacted by a sphere of 165 mm diameter and which are within the specified zone, shall be so constructed and mounted that they would either retract into the surface of the panel or become detached from the panel when a horizontal force of 37.8 daN is applied to them.</p> <p>3. The lower edge of the instrument panel which is within the specified zone shall be rounded to a radius of curvature of not less than 19 mm, or if it is covered with non-rigid material, not less than 5 mm.</p> <p>4. The rearward and upward-facing parts of seat frames behind which there is a designated seating position, and which are within the head impact zone shall be both covered with non-rigid material and have a radius of curvature of not less than 5 mm.</p> <p>5. The handbrake control in the fully released position and the gear-lever control in any forward gear position shall not have any radius of curvature of less than 3.2 mm on surfaces which can be contacted by a sphere of 165 mm diameter.</p> <p>6. Shelves and other similar items fitted below the level of the highest part of the instrument panel shall be so constructed that their supports have no protruding edges and that all parts facing into</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>the vehicle present a surface not less than 25 mm high with edges rounded to a radius of curvature of not less than 3.2 mm. This surface shall also be covered with non-rigid material.</p> <p>7. On that part of the inner surface of the roof which is situated above or forward of the occupants and can be contacted by a sphere of 165 mm diameter, the width of projecting parts made of rigid material, shall</p> <p>not be less than the length of their projection from the surface and their edges shall have a radius of curvature of not less than 5 mm. Roof sticks or ribs made of rigid material with the exception of the header rail of the glazed surfaces and door frames, shall not project downwards by more than 19mm.</p>
			<p>For the purposes of this item-</p> <p>"airbag" means a device installed to supplement safety belts and restraint systems in power-driven vehicles, i.e. systems which in the event of a severe impact affecting the vehicle automatically deploy a flexible structure intended to limit, by compression of the gas contained within it, the severity of the contacts of one or more parts of an occupant of the vehicle with the interior of the passenger compartment.</p> <p>"designated seating position" means a position where there is a seat designed for normal use</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>while the vehicle is travelling on the road;</p> <p>“head impact zone” has the same meaning as in Directive 74/60/EEC;</p> <p>“non-rigid material” means a material which has a hardness of less than 50 shore A;</p> <p>“rigid material” means a material which has a hardness of no less than 50 shore A;</p> <p>“sharp edge” means an edge of rigid material having a radius of curvature of less than 2.5 mm, except in the case of projections of less than 3.2 mm from the panel. In this case, the minimum radius of curvature shall not apply provided that the height of the projection is not more than half its width and its edges are blunted;</p> <p>“specified zone” means the zone which-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) is forward of the transverse plane of the torso reference line of the manikin as defined in paragraph 2.5 and appendix 1 of Annex 3 to Directive 7/649/EEC as last amended by Directive 90/630/EEC with the manikin positioned in the rearmost designated seating position;</li> <li>(b) is above the horizontal plane passing through the point 150 mm above the lowest part of the top of the front seat cushions; and</li> <li>(c) is outside the areas defined by</li> </ul>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>paragraphs 2.3.1, 2.3.2 and 2.3.3 of Annex I to Directive 74/60/EEC as last amended by Directive 78/632/EEC.</p> <p>This item shall not apply to a goods vehicle.</p> <p>Paragraph 1 shall not apply to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the edges of any interior fitting (if there is a gap of less than 20 mm wide between the edges);</li> <li>(b) any heating or ventilation grill element; or</li> <li>(c) any control mounted on the heating or ventilation grill element area; so long as they are blunted.</li> </ul> <p>Paragraph 1 shall not apply to foot pedal controls.</p> <p>Paragraphs 1 and 2 shall not apply to any switches, controls or associated equipment designed for the use by a disabled person and fitted in a disabled person's vehicle so long as any edges are blunted.</p> <p>Paragraph 4 shall not apply to any seat designed for a disabled person and fitted in a disabled person's vehicle.</p> <p>Paragraph 5 shall not apply to-</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>(a) any floor-mounted hand-brake control if, in the fully released position, no part of the control is in the specified zone; or</p> <p>(b) any hand-brake control mounted on or under the instrument panel, if in the fully released position, there is no possibility of the occupants of the vehicle contacting it in the event of a frontal impact.</p> <p>Paragraph 7 shall not apply to parts covered with a non-rigid material and the hoodframes of convertible vehicles. For opening roofs, the requirements shall apply to parts, including devices for opening, closing and adjusting the roof, with the roof in the closed position.</p> <p>Paragraph 1 (in so far as it relates to the surface of an instrument panel) and paragraph 2 shall not apply to any vehicle if:</p> <p>(a) it is fitted with air bags for the protection of the driver and the front seat passenger; and</p> <p>(b) those air bags were fitted at the time the vehicle was manufactured, except that this exemption shall not apply to: (i) an amateur-built vehicle, (ii) a vehicle manufactured in very low volume, (iii) a vehicle</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
			manufactured using parts of a registered vehicle, and (iv) a rebuilt vehicle.
13A	Protection of motor vehicles against unauthorised use	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
13B	Protection of motor vehicles against unauthorised use	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
		Schedule 1 vehicles	<p>In the case of devices to prevent unauthorised use the manufacturer may as an alternative to an approval or test report issue a declaration of the device(s) fitted and that they comply with the applicable regulatory act, and in such case an Installation Check will be conducted.</p> <p>The vehicle shall be fitted with some form of anti-theft device, that is to say, a mechanical, electrical or electronic immobiliser or a combination of these (in addition to any key operated switch normally used to start the engine) that prevents the vehicle being driven or moved under its own power. Such device(s) shall comply with the following:</p> <p>(a) No anti-theft device shall operate on the braking system.</p> <p>(b) If any anti-theft device is, or incorporates, any mechanical device that acts upon a system that affects the control of the</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>vehicle (e.g. the steering control)-</p> <p>(i) it shall not be possible to start the engine in the normal way until every such mechanical device has been deactivated,</p> <p>(ii) it shall not be possible to activate any such mechanical device while the engine is running, and</p> <p>(iii) the action of activating any such mechanical device shall be distinct and separate from that of stopping the engine. Any alarm system or immobiliser fitted to a vehicle shall comply with paragraph 1 or 2 as applicable.</p> <p>Optional panic alarm not forming part of an alarm system under paragraphs 1 or 2 shall comply with the following:</p> <p>(a) The alarm signal shall be audible and in addition, may include optical alarm devices, or be a radio alarm, or any combination of the above.</p> <p>(b) The technical requirements of Directive 74/61/EEC as last amended by Directive 95/56/EC, Annex VI, Part II, paragraphs 8.2 to 8.8, 9.1.2 to 9.2.1, 9.2.3 to 9.4, 9.6, 9.9 to 9.10, and 9.11.2 to 11 inclusive.</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>(c) Unsetting the panic alarm shall immediately cut the alarm signal.</p> <p>(d) Any reference to “alarm” or “AS” shall be taken to mean “panic alarm”.</p> <p>An “Installation Check” means an inspection of installed components as the approving authority deem necessary and in the case of an Immobiliser or Alarm system a completed installation certificate except that a panic alarm a test report is required.</p>
14A	Protection of the driver against the steering mechanism in the event of impact	<p>Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval</p> <p>Schedule 1 vehicles</p>	<p>No Alterations or Variations</p> <p>1. No part of the steering control surface directed towards the driver which can be contacted by a sphere of 165mm in diameter shall present any roughness or sharp edges with a radius of curvature of less than 2.5mm.</p> <p>2. The steering control shall be designed, constructed and fitted so as not to embody components or accessories, including the horn control and other assemblies, capable of catching in the driver’s clothing or jewellery in normal driving movements.</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>3. The steering control and column assembly as fitted to the vehicle or the steering control itself shall offer a degree of protection to the driver in the event of a frontal impact by absorbing energy. This requirement shall be treated as met if either-</p> <p>(a) the vehicle complies with the requirements of paragraph 5.2 of Annex 1 of Directive 74/297/EEC; or</p> <p>(b) the steering control complies with the requirements of paragraphs 5.2, 5.4.3, 5.4.4 and 5.4.5 of Directive 74/297/EEC as last amended by Directive 91/662/EEC.</p> <p>4. The vehicle shall comply with the requirements of paragraph 5.1 of Annex 1 of Directive 74/297/EEC.</p>
15A	Seats, their anchorages and any head restraints	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	<p>No Alterations or Variations except</p> <p>For vehicles other than category M<sub>2</sub> (Class B or III) and M<sub>3</sub> (Class B or III) and not fitted with seat belts a Visual Inspection.</p>
15B	Seats of large passenger vehicles	Applicability	No Alterations or Variations

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
16A	External projections	Applicability	<p>Handles, hinges, push buttons and fuel tank filler caps shall not project more than 40 mm from the external surface unless they cannot under any circumstance project beyond the extreme outer edge of the vehicle, in which case they may project by up to 50 mm from the external surface. All handles shall be enclosed in a protective surround or be recessed, unless they cannot in any circumstances project beyond the extreme outer edge of the vehicle.</p> <p>The open ends of door handles which rotate parallel to the plane of the door shall be turned back towards the plane of the door. Such open ends shall be directed rearwards unless the handles cannot under any circumstances project beyond the extreme outer edge of the vehicle and at least one of the following requirements is met-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the open end of the handle is shielded to the front by a protective surround, or</li> <li>(b) the open end of the handle is recessed into the vehicle bodywork, or</li> <li>(c) the gap measured laterally between the open end of the handle and the vehicle body is no more than 2 mm when the handle</li> </ul>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>is in its normal position with the door latched. The open ends of handles, which pivot outwards in any direction, shall face either rearwards or downwards, unless they have an independent return mechanism and cannot project more than 15 mm from the external surface should the return mechanism fail.</p>
17A	Vehicle access and manoeuvrability (reverse gear)	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
17B	Speedometer equipment including its installation	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
18A	Manufacturer's statutory plate and VIN	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
19A	Safety-belt anchorages, ISOFIX anchorages systems and ISOFIX top tether anchorages	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
		Schedule 1 vehicles	Tests need not be performed provided that the vehicle is designed to meet the strength characteristics equivalent to those needed to satisfy the requirements of this item.
20A	Installation of lighting and light signalling devices on vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	<p>The requirements are limited to the installation of approved components as appropriate to the location, of the requisite number, installed in the specified positions, with the required geometric visibility and that operate in accordance with the technical requirements of UN Regulation No. 48.</p> <p>Dipped beam headlamps shall be</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
			<p>suitable for left hand rule of the road traffic*****.</p> <p>If there is only one rear fog lamp, it shall be on the right-hand side of the vehicle*****.</p> <p>For category M<sub>1</sub> and N<sub>1</sub>:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Paragraphs 6.2.6.2 and 6.2.6.3 (Headlamp levelling) shall not apply except where dipped beam headlamps with light sources having an objective luminous flux which exceeds 2000 lumens is fitted;</li> <li>2. In the case of a rear direction indicator which is one of a number of lamps having a common housing and fitted to a left-hand drive vehicle, paragraph 6.5.4.1 of UN Regulation No. 48 shall apply as if for “400 mm” there were substituted “480 mm”.</li> </ol>
21A	Retro-reflecting devices for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
22A	Front and rear position lamps, stop-lamps and end-outline marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
22B	Daytime running lamps for power-driven vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
22C	Side-marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
23A	Direction indicators for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
24A	Illumination of rear-registration plates of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
25A	Power-driven vehicle's sealed beam headlamps (SB) emitting a European asymmetrical passing beam or a driving beam or both	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
25B	Filament lamps for use in approved lamp units of power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
25C	Motor vehicle headlamps equipped with gas discharge light sources	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
25D	Gas-discharge light sources for use in approved gas-discharge lamp units of power-driven vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
25E	Motor vehicle headlamps emitting an asymmetrical passing beam or a driving beam or both and equipped with filament lamps and/or LED modules	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
25F	Adaptive front lighting systems (AFS) for motor vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
26A	Power-driven vehicle front fog lamps	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
27A	Towing device	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	An Installation Check  “Installation Check” means a check to confirm the presence and that towing hooks are securely attached to major structural aspects of the vehicle.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
28A	Rear fog lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
29A	Reversing lights for power-driven vehicles and their trailers	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
30A	Parking lamps for power-driven vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
31A	Safety-belts, restraint systems, child restraint systems and ISOFIX child restraint systems	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
		Schedule 1 vehicles	Seat belts approved to an equivalent standard may be permitted.
32A	Forward field of vision	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	The regular light transmission shall not be less than 70% in the case of a windscreen and other glazing that is located in a position requisite for driving visibility.
33A	Location and identification of hand controls, tell tales and indicators	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
34A	Windscreen defrosting and demisting systems	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
35A	Windscreen wiper and washer systems	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
36A	Heating system	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
		Schedule 1 vehicles	The technical provisions of: Directive 2001/56/EC, paragraph 3 of Annex II excluding paragraph 3.1.
37A	Wheel guards	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
38A	Head restraints (headrests), whether or not incorporated in vehicle seats	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
41A	Emissions (Euro VI) heavy duty vehicles/access to information	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
42A	Lateral protection of goods vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations but tests are not required where the device is designed to meet the strength characteristics specified in the National Small Series Type-Approval requirements.
43A	Spray suppression systems	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
44A	Masses and dimensions	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
45A	Safety glazing materials and their installation on vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	<p>Windscreen and windows to side of driver must comply with the technical and marking provisions of UN Regulation No. 43.</p> <p>All other glass must be safety glazing certified for land transport, and have the appropriate marking: "e" / "E" marked, or BS marked.</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>For rigid plastic panes fitted inside the vehicle which are requisite for the driver forward vision, the abrasion requirements for Class M shall be accepted as an alternative to the Class L abrasion requirements specified in Annex 24, paragraph 4.2.1.2.</p> <p>In the case of a motor caravan, ambulance, hearse, mobile crane, or other special purpose vehicle, the requirements for all window glazing, other than the driver's cab glazing (windshield and side glazing), the material may be either safety glass or rigid plastic glazing that meets the requirements of UN Regulation No. 43.</p> <p>The regular light transmittance shall not be less than 70% in the case of a windscreen and other glazing that is located in a position requisite for driving visibility.</p> <p>Vehicles having a maximum design speed greater than 40km/h may not be fitted with a toughened windscreen.</p>
46A	Installation of tyres	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
46B	Pneumatic tyres for motor vehicles and their trailers (Class C <sub>1</sub> )	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
46C	Pneumatic tyres for commercial vehicles and their trailers (Classes C2 and C3)	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
46D	Tyre rolling sound emissions, adhesion on wet surfaces and rolling resistance (Classes C <sub>1</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> and C <sub>3</sub> )	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
46E	Temporary-use spare unit, run-flat tyres/system and tyre pressure monitoring system	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
47A	Speed limitation of vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternative or Variations
48A	Masses and dimensions	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	Directive 97/27/EC, Annex I, Paragraph 7.6. does not apply to a motor vehicle having 4 or more axles where the distance between the foremost and rearmost axles exceeds 6.4 m.
49A	Commercial vehicles with regard to their external projections forward of the cab's rear panel	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternative or Variations
50A	Mechanical coupling components of combinations of vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations plus An Installation Check and Securely attached to structural

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>parts of the vehicle. Couplings fitted as original equipment to mass produced vehicles which are compatible with trailer coupling devices complying with the requirements of Annex V to Directive 94/20/EC are permitted.</p> <p>“Installation Check” means confirmation that the components are “e” / “E” marked and securely installed in accordance with supporting information provided by the vehicle manufacturer.</p>
51A	Burning behaviour of materials used in the interior construction of certain categories of motor vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
52A	M <sub>2</sub> and M <sub>3</sub> vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternative or Variations
52B	Strength of the superstructure of large passenger vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternative or Variations
53A	Protection of occupants in the event of a frontal collision	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	<p>Alternative for M<sub>1</sub> and N<sub>1</sub> vehicles:</p> <p>Approval to the provisions listed in Directive 96/79/EC, Annex II, paragraph 3 or UN Regulation No. 94.01 is required.</p> <p>Category N<sub>1</sub> vehicles and vehicles with a maximum mass exceeding 2500 kg are exempt.</p>

Item	Subject	Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA	Applicability and variations
			<p>The requirements according to the category of the base or incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.</p> <p>For wheelchair accessible vehicles and disabled person's vehicles the vehicle is not required to comply with respect to adaptation for a disabled person affecting the frontal impact.</p> <p>Evidence of compliance of the unadapted vehicle is required.</p>
		Schedule 1 vehicles	Not applicable for Schedule 1 vehicles.
54A	Protection of occupants in the event of lateral collision	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	<p>Alternative for M<sub>1</sub> and N<sub>1</sub> vehicles:</p> <p>Approval to the provisions listed in Directive 96/27/EC Annex II paragraph 3 or UN Regulation No. 95 is required.</p> <p>Does not apply to vehicles where the R point of the lowest seat is more than 700 mm above the ground.</p> <p>The requirements according to the category of the base or incomplete vehicle based on maximum mass may apply.</p> <p>For wheelchair accessible vehicles and disabled person's vehicles the vehicle is not required to comply with respect to adaptation for a disabled person</p>

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
			affecting the side impact. Evidence of compliance of the unadapted vehicle is required.
		Schedule 1 vehicles	Not applicable for Schedule 1 Vehicles.
56A	Vehicles for the carriage of dangerous goods	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
57A	Front underrun protective devices (FUPDs) and their installation	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
58	Pedestrian protection	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
59	Recyclability	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
61	Air-conditioning systems	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	Compliance with the essential provisions listed in the National Small Series Type-Approval Series and Technical Requirements for the category of vehicle is required.
62	Hydrogen system	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
64	Gear shift indicators	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
65	Advanced emergency braking system	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations

<b>Item</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Alternatives / Variations related to vehicles offered for IVA</b>	<b>Applicability and variations</b>
66	Lane departure warning system	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alterations or Variations
67	Specific components for liquefied petroleum gases (LPG) and their installation on motor vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
68	Vehicle alarm systems (VAS)	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	N/A
69	Electric safety	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
		Schedule 1 vehicles	For a vehicle with batteries with maximum voltage 48V — only compliance with the essential technical requirements of UN Regulation No. 100 is required.
70	Specific components for CNG and their installation on motor vehicles	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	No Alternatives or Variations
71	Cab strength	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	N/A
72	eCall system	Alternative to National Small Series Type-Approval	N/A

1. All aspects of the design and construction of the vehicle and its equipment which are not covered by other subject matters in this Schedule, shall be such that no danger is caused or likely to be caused to any person in the vehicle or on a road.

2. In particular, under all normal conditions likely to be encountered while the vehicle is being driven on a road, including when the vehicle is loaded to its maximum gross weight and the axle weight of any one axle equals its maximum permitted axle weight:

(a) it shall be possible to control the vehicle safely, taking account of the vehicle's speed and acceleration capabilities;

(b) it shall at all times be possible for the driver, while controlling the vehicle, to have a full view of the road and traffic ahead of the vehicle;

(c) the clearance between any of the following parts of the vehicle, namely the tyres, wheels, other rotating components associated with the transmission of engine power or braking, moveable parts of the steering mechanism and fixed parts shall be sufficient to ensure no risk of fouling and the wheels and wheel fixings shall be compatible;

(d) the vehicle structure (chassis or integral chassis-body), shall be so designed and constructed as to withstand the forces and vibration to which it is likely to be subject;

(e) all entries and exits provided for the vehicle occupants (other than doors) shall be so designed as to allow easy and safe use;

(f) all aperture covers (other than doors) including tail gates, boot and bonnet lids, shall be capable of being securely latched in the fully closed position;

(g) the steering, suspension, axles and wheels shall be so designed, constructed and fitted as to withstand the forces and vibration to which they are likely to be subject;

(h) the electrical system, including the battery, electrical components and wires, shall be securely attached to the vehicle. In particular, the maximum distance between attachments

of wires, except those contained within hollow components, shall be 300 mm and wires shall be so fitted and protected as to avoid the risk of damage to insulation, such as abrasion.

All components shall be so constructed and fitted as to minimise the risk of corrosion and fire.



GIVEN under my Official Seal,  
27 November, 2020.

EAMON RYAN,  
Minister for Transport.

## EXPLANATORY NOTE

*(This note is not part of the Instrument and does not purport to be a legal interpretation)*

These Regulations give further effect to Regulation (EU) 2018/858 on the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles, amending Regulations (EC) No. 715/2007 and (EC) No. 595/2009 and repealing Directive 2007/46/EC.

These Regulations apply principally to:

- New motor vehicles (including certain special-purpose vehicles) of categories M<sub>1</sub>, M<sub>2</sub>, M<sub>3</sub>, N<sub>1</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>3</sub>, and new trailers of categories O<sub>1</sub>, O<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>3</sub>, O<sub>4</sub>, whether the relevant motor vehicle or trailer is complete or incomplete; and
- Systems, components, separate technical units, parts and equipment designed and constructed for such motor vehicles and trailers.

These Regulations provide that a relevant vehicle or trailer may be type-approved in accordance with:

- The EU scheme, where such approval will be valid in every Member State (specific provisions apply to a small series of such vehicles, the number of which is strictly limited); or,
- A national scheme in Ireland (relating only to a small series of such vehicles, the number of which is strictly limited, and to individual vehicles), setting out alternative administrative requirements for national small series type-approval and national individual vehicle approval as well as procedures for the withdrawal of national approvals.

These Regulations set out the requirements for the placing on the market and entry into service of new vehicles. Vehicles placed on the market are subject to the Road Traffic (Construction and Use of Vehicles) Regulations 2003(S.I. No. 5 of 2003) and must be constructed or adapted for left hand traffic. Essentially, no relevant vehicle under the scope of these Regulations may be sold, registered or enter into service unless it is the subject of a certificate of conformity with a type-approval granted by the Approval Authority for the State (the National Standards Authority of Ireland) or by an approval authority

of another Member State, or it is the subject of an individual vehicle approval granted by such an authority.

These new Regulations provide for the establishment and appointment of an Automotive Market Surveillance Authority for the State (the Road Safety Authority) as required under Regulation (EU) 2018/858. Details of offences and penalties are provided, and the Regulations also permit the Automotive Market Surveillance Authority to appoint authorised officers to carry out investigations under the Regulations.

These Regulations also create an internal review procedure regarding decisions of the Approval Authority or Automotive Market Surveillance Authority.

These Regulations include two Schedules relating to national type approvals:

- ***Schedule 1*** - describes the certain varieties of vehicle that are eligible for national individual vehicle approval; and,
- ***Schedule 2*** - lays down the alternative technical requirements for national small series type approval and national individual vehicle approval, including the technical requirements for vehicles included in Schedule 1.

These Regulations also revoke a number of statutory instruments in full or part of, that have until now, regulated some of the matters that these Regulations address.

BAILE ÁTHA CLIATH  
ARNA FHOILSIÚ AG OIFIG AN tSOLÁTHAIR  
Le ceannach díreach ó  
FOILSEACHÁIN RIALTAIS,  
52 FAICHE STIABHNA, BAILE ÁTHA CLIATH 2,  
D02 DR67.

Tel: 076 110 6834  
r-post: publications@opw.ie

---

DUBLIN  
PUBLISHED BY THE STATIONERY OFFICE  
To be purchased from  
GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS,  
52 ST. STEPHEN'S GREEN, DUBLIN 2,  
D02 DR67.

Tel: 076 110 6834  
E-mail: publications@opw.ie

---

ISBN 978-1-4468-8420-1



9 781446 884201

€ 45.00